

국내 최초\* 성인의 편두통 예방을 위한  
CGRP (Calcitonin gene-related peptide) 수용체 길항제, 아퀼타<sup>®1</sup>

NOW APPROVED AQUIPTA<sup>®</sup>  
(atogepant) tablets



Headache and Pain Research

Vol. 26, No. 1, February 2025

Pages 1-88

# Headache and Pain Research

Open Access | pISSN 3022-9057 | eISSN 3022-4764



## PREVENT THE DISRUPTION OF MIGRAINE<sup>1</sup>

하루 한알,  
삼화성 및 만성 편두통 예방을 위한 경구용 치료제  
칼시토닌 유전자 관련 펩타이드(CGRP) 수용체 길항제, 아퀼타<sup>®1</sup>



가상의 환자 이미지이며, 삽입된 제형의 사이즈는 실제와 같지 않습니다.

\*2023년 11월 기준 CGRP, calcitonin gene-related peptide  
References. 1. AQUIPTA<sup>®</sup> Product information (2023.11.15)

최신 전체 제품 정보는 QR Code 또는 제품 설명서를 참조해주시십시오.  
※ 의약품 부작용 신고 및 피해구제 신청: 한국약품안전관리원 (1644-6223 또는 14-3330, www.drugsafe.or.kr)  
[수입·판매원] 한국애브비(주), 서울특별시 강남구 영동대로 421 삼탄빌딩 6층



KR-AQP-230007-231204

Vol. 26 No. 1, February 2025

<https://e-hpr.org>



# 두통 심표 나라믹

긴 지속시간으로  
내 삶에 편안한 휴식을 선사하는\*



References 1. Naramig Prescribing Information. 2. Ong JY. Neurotherapeutics.2017;15:274-290. 3. Ashcroft DM, Millson D. Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Safety. 2004 Feb;13(2):73-82.

**Integrated safety information\***  
1. 다음 환자에는 투여하지 않 것. 1) 이 약에 과민반응의 병력이 있는 환자 2) 허혈성뇌졸중 환자 3) 심근경색증 병력이 있는 환자 4) 프로트롬보제/항응고제/관상혈관경련 환자 5) 알코올중독 또는 허혈성뇌졸중을 유발하는 중상/중증 또는 치명적인 병력이 있는 환자 6) 뇌혈관 사고(CVA) 또는 일과성허혈성 사고(TIA)의 병력이 있는 환자 7) 조짐이 없는 고혈압 환자 8) 중증의 신장 기능 장애(creatinine 청소율 <15 mL/min 또는 간질염) 9) 다른 5-HT1 수용체 투여 후 24시간 이내인 환자 10) 분만, 노약자 또는 인공임대 피임용 환자 11) 이 약을 사용할 때 임신하고 있으므로, 갈락토스 불내성(galactose intolerance), Lapp 유당불내증( lactose deficiency) 또는 포도당 갈락토스 흡수장애(glucose-galactose malabsorption) 등의 유전적인 문제가 있는 환자에게는 투여하면 안 된다. 2. 다음 환자에는 신중히 투여할 것. 심혈관기능에 과민반응을 나타내는 환자가 아연 성분(아연) 성분 함유하고 있다. 3. 이상반응 이상반응은 기원 및 빈도별로 정리하였다. 발현빈도에 따라 매우 자주(> 1/10), 자주(> 1/100, <1/10), 드물게(> 1/10,000, <1/10,000)로 구분하여 아래와 같이 나타내었다. 1) 이상반응 이상반응 이 약의 치료용량 이상반응에서 보고된 이상반응 빈도는 위약과 유사했다. (1) 신경계 : 통상 일상적인 자동이 자주 보고되었는데, 간혹 심한 경우도 있고 흥분 또는 인후부 등을 포함한 신체 일부에 영향을 미칠 수 있다. 시간경과가 드물게 보고되었다. (2) 소화기계 : 구역과 구토가 자주 발생하였으나, 발생 빈도가 위약과 유사하거나 높았기 때문에 이 약과의 관련성은 명확하지 않다. (3) 근골격계 : 때때로 일시적인 중압감이 보고되었는데, 간혹 심한 경우도 있고 흥분 또는 인후부 등을 포함한 신체 일부에 영향을 미칠 수 있다. (4) 순환기계 : 사맥, 빈맥, 심계항진이 드물게 보고되었다. (5) 전신 및 투여부위 : 자주 피로, 권태, 어지럼, 졸음, 통증, 저림 및 열감, 때때로 압박감 또는 죄이는 듯한 느낌이 보고되었는데, 통상 일시적인 것으로 간혹 심한 경우도 있고 흥분 또는 인후부 등을 포함한 신체 일부에 영향을 미칠 수 있다.

GSK제품 사용 중 발생한 이상사례(부작용)는 080-901-4100 또는 kr-medical.drug.safety@gsk.com으로 보고해 주시기 바랍니다. 최신 제품설명서 전문은 kr.gsk.com에서 확인하실 수 있습니다.

수입판매원 (주) 글락소스미스클라인, 서울특별시 용산구 한강대로 92, Tel. 080-901-4100  
광동판매원 (주) 한인제약, 서울특별시 송파구 법원로 6길 11 한인빌딩 8-11층, Tel. 02-405-3000  
Trademarks are owned by or licensed to the GSK group of companies. © 2023 GSK group of companies or its licensor.

Product information  
**나라믹정 2.5밀리그램** (naramig 2.5mg tablets)  
제품사기 전 QR 코드 또는  
식품의약품안전처 위약물통증정보시스템  
<http://medug.mfds.go.kr/>을  
통해 상세내용을 꼭 확인하시기 바랍니다.

**NARAMIG**  
(naramig)  
PM-KR-NRT-ADVR-230001  
Date of preparation: Nov 2023

Emgality®  
(galcanezumab) injection

Lilly | ORGANON

# 적절한 편두통 관리의 시작

엠겔러티® 투여를 통해 편두통을 적절히 관리할 수 있습니다.\*



References 1. Sacco S et al., European Headache Federation guideline on the use of monoclonal antibodies targeting the calcitonin gene related peptide pathway for migraine prevention - 2022 update. J Headache Pain. 2022 Jun 11;23(1):67.  
**엠겔러티® 120밀리그램/밀리리터프리필드병주(갈카네주맙, 유전자재조합) [효능 효과]** 성인에서의 편두통의 예방 **[용법 용량]** 유효용량으로 240 mg(120 mg/ml) 2회 연속 피하 주사를 1회 투여하고, 이후 월 1회 120 mg를 투여한다. 이 약의 투여를 받은 경우 가능한 한 빨리 투여한다. 이후, 최종 투여 일자를 기준으로 이 약의 월 1회 투여 일정을 정할 수 있다. **[사용상의 주의사항]** [금기] 이 약 또는 이 약의 항체에게 대해 중대한 과민성이 있는 환자 **[신중투여]** 1) 과민 반응, 임상시험 및 시판 후 환경에서 이 약에 대해 중증 관련 두드러기 및 발진을 포함한 과민 반응이 발생하였으나, 이 약 투여를 중단하고 적절한 치료를 시작했다. 과민 반응은 투여 매월 주에 발생할 수 있으며 지속될 수 있다. **[이상반응]** 1) 이 약에 대한 3개월의 위약 대조 임상시험에서, 3개월 또는 6개월의 이중 눈가림 투여 기간 동안 이 약 월 1회 용량(120 mg)을 1회 이상 투여 받은 705명의 편두통 환자(평균 연령 41세, 여성: 85%, 백인: 77%) 중 이상반응으로 인해 투여를 중단한 환자는 1.8%였으며, 가장 흔한 악물이상반응은 주사 부위 반응(18% vs. 위약 13%)이었다. 2) 이 약에 대한 3개월의 위약 대조 임상시험에서, 이 약을 최대 6개월간 월 1회 투여 받은 환자(in vitro 중화 활성을 평가받은 33명 중 32명에서 항 갈카네주맙 항체의 발생률은 4.8%(33명/68명)였다. 이 약을 12개월간 투여한 공개 시험에서는 환자의 최대 12.5%(16명/128명)에서 항 갈카네주맙 항체가 나타났으며, 이 중 대부분이 중화 항체에 대해 양성으로 평가되었다. 이러한 환자에서 항 갈카네주맙 항체 발생은 이 약의 약동학, 안전성 또는 유효성에 영향을 주는 것으로 확인되지 않았으나, 이중 가능한 자료기 너무 제한적이어서 확실한 결론을 내릴 수는 없다. 3) 특정 주요 심혈관계 위험이 있는 환자는 임상시험에서 제외되었으며, 이들에 대한 이중 가능한 안전성 자료는 없다. 4) 이 약의 시판 후 사용 중에 확인된 악물이상반응은 다음과 같다. 면역계 장애 - 에나블릭시스, 기관 부종(2. 다음 환자에는 신중히 투여할 것임 참조), 피부 및 피하 조직 장애 - 발진, **[임부에 대한 투여]** 임상시험에서 이 약 사용과 관련된 발생(development) 속면역 위험성에 관한 충분한 자료가 없다. 임상적으로 예상되는 것보다 높은 임신 노출의 이 약을 장기임상 기간 동안 컷드 및 눈개에게 투여한 경우의 임신 및 수유 기간 내내 컷드에게 투여한 경우에, 발생(development)에 대한 영향은 초래되지 않았다. **[수유부에 대한 투여]** 인간 모유 내 이 약의 존재, 모유 수유 영아에 대한 영향, 또는 모유 생성에 미치는 영향에 관한 자료는 없다. 모유 수유의 발달 및 건강상 유익성과 함께, 모체의 이 약 투여에 대한 임상적 필요성 및 모유를 수유하는 영아에서 이 약 또는 수유부의 기타 상태로 인한 잠재적인 이상반응을 함께 고려해야 한다. **[노약자에 대한 투여]** 노약자 환자에서의 안전성 및 유효성은 확립되지 않았다. **[고령자에 대한 투여]** 이 약에 대한 임상시험은 65세 이상 환자도 젊은 환자와 다른 반응을 보이는지 여부를 확인하기에 충분한 수의 65세 이상 환자를 포함하지 않았다. 개발일: 2021년 4월 14일  
\* 처방하기 전에 각 항목에 대한 자세한 내용은 제품설명서 전문을 참조하시기 바랍니다.



---

# Headache and Pain Research

---

**Vol. 26 No. 1, February 2025**

## Aims and scope

*Headache and Pain Research* (*Headache Pain Res*; pISSN: 3022-9057, eISSN: 3022-4764) publishes original articles, review articles, and short letters on all aspects of Headache and Pain Research. The main topics include migraine, cluster headache, tension-type headache, intracranial hypotension, intracranial hypertension, reversible cerebral vasoconstriction syndrome, other primary or secondary headache disorders, pediatric headache, and issues related headache and pain such as dizziness, psychological, and cognitive problems, and *Temporomandibular disorder and orofacial pain*. *Headache and Pain Research*, the official journal of Korean Headache Society, aims to rapidly spread updated advances in the headache and pain field to readers and patients, while fostering a scientifically fair and progressive relationship with researchers and reviewers. It aims to be an international journal and welcomes outstanding editorial board members and submissions from all over the world.

*Headache and Pain Research* is published 3 times (the last day of February, June, and October) a year.

This journal was first published in 2000 under the title '*Korean Journal of Headache*' (ISSN 1598-009X) and its title has been changed to '*Headache and Pain Research*' since 2024.

## Open access

*Headache and Pain Research* is an Open Access journal distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

---

### Publisher

The Korean Headache Society

### Editor-in-Chief

Soo-Jin Cho, Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, 7 Keunjaebong-gil, Hwaseong18450, Republic of Korea

### Editorial office

Department of Neurology, Nowon Eulji Medical Center, Eulji University School of Medicine, 68 Hangeulbiseok-ro, Nowon-gu, Seoul 01830, Republic of Korea

Tel: +82-2-974-8606 E-mail: [office@e-hpr.org](mailto:office@e-hpr.org)

### Printing office

M2PI

#805, 26 Sangwon 1-gil, Seongdong-gu, Seoul 04779, Korea

Tel: +82-2-6966-4930 Fax: +82-2-6966-4945 E-mail: [support@m2-pi.com](mailto:support@m2-pi.com)

Published on February 28, 2025

# Editorial board

### Editor-in-Chief

Soo-Jin Cho

*Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, Korea*

### Deputy Editor

Soo-Kyoung Kim

*Gyeongsang National University Hospital, Gyeongsang National University College of Medicine, Korea*

### International Editors

Sait Ashina

*Harvard Medical School, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, United States*

Andrea Carmine Belin

*Karolinska Institutet, Sweden*

Shin-Pin Chen

*Taipei Veterans General Hospital, National Yang Ming Chiao Tung University, Taiwan*

Gianluca Coppola

*Sapienza University of Rome, Italy*

Amr Hassan

*Faculty of Medicine, Cairo University, Cairo, Egypt*

Lanfranco Pellesi

*University of Southern Denmark, Odense, Denmark*

Francesca Puledda

*King's College London, Great Britain*

Mamoru Shibata

*Tokyo Dental College Ichikawa General Hospital, Japan*

Tsubasa Takizawa

*Keio University School of Medicine, Japan*

Yonggang Wang

*Beijing Tiantan Hospital, Capital Medical University. National Nerve System Disease Research Centre, China*

### Statistics Editor

Junhee Han

*Hallym University, Chuncheon, Korea*

SungHyo Seo

*Gyeongsang National University Hospital, Korea*

### Associate Editors

#### Migraine

Kyungmi Oh

*Korea University College of Medicine, Korea University Guro Hospital, Korea*

#### Trigeminal autonomic cephalalgia

Chin-Sang Chung

*Dr. Chung's Neurology Clinic, Korea*

#### Psychiatry/psychology/cognition/sleep

Sung-Pa Park

*Kyungpook National University Hospital, Korea*

#### Pediatric headache

Yun Jin Lee

*Pusan National University Children's Hospital (Pusan National University Yangsan Hospital), Korea*

#### Temporomandibular disorder and orofacial pain

Ji-Won Ryu

*Chosun University Dental Hospital, Korea*

#### Epidemiology/Big data

KwangYeol Park

*Chung-Ang University Hospital, Chung-Ang University School of Medicine, Korea*



# Editorial board

### Editorial Board

Mi-Kyoung Kang

*Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, Korea*

Hye Eun Kwon

*International St. Mary's Hospital, Catholic Kwandong University College of Medicine, Korea*

### English Editor

Sanghyo Ryu

*Dr. Ryu's Neurology Clinic, Korea*

### Ethical Editor

Jaemyun Chung

*Department of Neurology, H+ Yangji Hospital, Korea*

### Junior Editors

Keiko Ihara

*Keio University School of Medicine, Japan*

Ryotaro Ishii

*Graduate School of Medical Science, Kyoto Prefectural University of Medicine, Japan*

Yu-Hsiang Ling

*Neurological Institute, Taipei Veterans General Hospital, Taiwan*

### Manuscript Editor

Hyun Jung Kwon

*Freelancer, Korea*

### Layout Editor

Eun Mi Jeong

*M2PI, Korea*

### Website and JATS XML File Producer

Min Young Choi

*M2PI, Korea*



### Editorials

- 1 **Beyond the Pain: Rethinking Migraine Care with the RELIEF PLAN Approach**  
*Sanghyo Ryu*
- 3 **Exploring Secondary Headaches: Insights from Glaucoma and COVID-19 Infection**  
*Soo-Kyoung Kim*

### Original Article

- 5 **Evidence-Based Recommendations on Pharmacologic Treatment for Migraine Prevention: A Clinical Practice Guideline from the Korean Headache Society**  
*Byung-Su Kim, Pil-Wook Chung, Jae Myun Chung, Kwang-Yeol Park, Heui-Soo Moon, Hong-Kyun Park, Dae-Woong Bae, Jong-Geun Seo, Jong-Hee Sohn, Tae-Jin Song, Seung-Han Lee, Kyungmi Oh, Mi Ji Lee, Myoung-Jin Cha, Yun-Ju Choi, Miyoung Choi; The Clinical Practice Guideline Committee of the Korean Headache Society*

### Review Articles

- 21 **Does Atogepant Offer a Safe and Efficacious Option for Episodic Migraine Prophylaxis? A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis**  
*Ahmed Mostafa Amin, Abdallah Abbas, Samar Ahmed Amer, Hoda Awad, Mahmoud Tarek Hefnawy, Anas Mansour, Mohamed El-Moslemani, Haneen Sabet, Aynur Ozge*
- 38 **Update on Tension-type Headache**  
*Hye Jeong Lee, Soo-Jin Cho, Jong-Geun Seo, Henrik Winther Schytz*
- 48 **The Current Role of Artificial Intelligence in the Field of Headache Disorders, with a Focus on Migraine: A Systemic Review**  
*Wonwoo Lee, Min Kyung Chu*
- 66 **Morning Headaches: An In-depth Review of Causes, Associated Disorders, and Management Strategies**  
*Yooha Hong, Mi-Kyoung Kang, Min Seung Kim, Heejung Mo, Rebecca C. Cox, Hee-Jin Im*
- 80 **Advances in Primary Stabbing Headache: Diagnostic Criteria, Epidemiological Insights, and Tailored Treatment Approaches**  
*Ayush Chandra, Avinash Chandra, Soohyun Cho*

### Letter to the Editor

- 88 **The honored list of reviewer in 2024**



# Beyond the Pain: Rethinking Migraine Care with the RELIEF PLAN Approach

Sanghyo Ryu 

Dr. Ryu's Neurology Clinic, Busan, Republic of Korea

Recent articles in this issue of *Headache and Pain Research* have shed light on the complex nature of migraine, highlighting the need for a multifaceted approach to its understanding and management.<sup>1</sup> Migraine affects approximately 1.1 billion people worldwide and continues to be one of the most disabling neurological conditions. The Global Burden of Disease studies have highlighted its substantial impact, ranking it as the second highest contributor to years lived with disability, with a particularly significant effect on women in their prime working years.<sup>2</sup>

Despite its significant contribution to disability-adjusted life years, especially among women and young adults, migraine frequently fails to receive the recognition given to other chronic conditions. This leads to its widespread trivialization and misunderstanding. The lack of awareness highlights the urgent need for improved public health initiatives aimed at enhancing understanding and recognition of the true impact of migraine.

The articles explore several dimensions of migraine pathology, treatment, and public perceptions. One study discusses the genetic, biological, and environmental factors contributing to migraine, supporting the view that migraine is not merely a headache but a complex disorder requiring a biopsychosocial approach for effective management. This aligns with the growing body of evidence linking potentially traumatic experiences occurring before

the age of 18, including abuse, neglect, or household dysfunction, with the development of chronic migraines.<sup>3</sup>

Another contribution examines the evolution of migraine treatment, moving from the vascular theory to recognizing neural circuit dysfunction as the primary factor. The discovery of key players, such as calcitonin gene-related peptide, in migraine mechanisms has transformed therapeutic strategies, emphasizing the need for early detection and intervention to prevent progression to chronic or medication-overuse headaches.

In Korea, cultural and linguistic barriers complicate the recognition of migraines. An article addresses the term “편두통” (one-sided headache), which contributes to widespread misunderstandings about the nature of migraines. It cites a survey that shows a significant portion of the population harbors misconceptions about the characteristics and treatment of migraines, underscoring the need for improved public education.<sup>4</sup>

To address these issues, I propose the “RELIEF PLAN” approach to migraine management:

- R - Recognize adverse childhood events: Acknowledge the role of early trauma.<sup>3</sup>
- E - Educate the family: To change perceptions and provide support.<sup>4</sup>
- L - Lifestyle modifications: Incorporate non-pharmacological interventions.<sup>4</sup>

**Received:** December 23, 2024; **Revised:** January 14, 2025; **Accepted:** January 15, 2025

**Correspondence:** Sanghyo Ryu, M.D.

Dr. Ryu's Neurology Clinic, 240 Suyeong-ro, Nam-gu, Busan 48495, Republic of Korea  
Tel: +82-51-710-8881, Fax: +82-51-710-8188, E-mail: [agaplive@naver.com](mailto:agaplive@naver.com)

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



- I – Identify triggers: Tailor trigger management to the individual.<sup>4</sup>
- E – Early detection and intervention: Prevent chronicity through timely action.<sup>4</sup>
- F – Foster regular visits: Ensure ongoing care and research participation.<sup>4</sup>
- P – Plan for the future: Develop strategies to reduce societal burden.<sup>4</sup>

This editorial advocates for a future in which migraines are treated with the complexity and attention they deserve. It is informed by the latest research published in this issue, which calls for a holistic approach to care, education, and policy.

### **AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL**

Not applicable.

### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

Conceptualization: SR; Writing–review & editing: SR.

### **CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

Sanghyo Ryu is the English Editor of *Headache and Pain Research* and was not involved in the review process of this article. Author has no other conflicts of interest to declare.

### **FUNDING STATEMENT**

Not applicable.

### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Not applicable.

### **REFERENCES**

1. Kim BS, Chung PW, Chung JM, et al. Evidence-based recommendations on pharmacologic treatment for migraine prevention: a clinical practice guideline from the Korean Headache Society. *Headache Pain Res* 2025;26:5-20.
2. GBD 2019 Diseases and Injuries Collaborators. Global burden of 369 diseases and injuries in 204 countries and territories, 1990-2019: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2019. *Lancet* 2020;396:1204-1222.
3. Tietjen GE, Khubchandani J, Herial NA, Shah K. Adverse childhood experiences are associated with migraine and vascular biomarkers. *Headache* 2012;52:920-929.
4. Kim BK, Chung YK, Kim JM, Lee KS, Chu MK. Prevalence, clinical characteristics and disability of migraine and probable migraine: a nationwide population-based survey in Korea. *Cephalalgia* 2013;33:1106-1116.



# Exploring Secondary Headaches: Insights from Glaucoma and COVID-19 Infection

Soo-Kyoung Kim 

Department of Neurology, Gyeongsang National University Hospital, Gyeongsang National University College of Medicine, Gyeongsang Institute of Health Science, Jinju, Republic of Korea

Secondary headaches are clinically significant manifestations that often reflect underlying systemic or neurological conditions. Two notable examples include headaches associated with glaucoma and those related to systemic infections, such as COVID-19. This editorial integrates findings from recent studies to explore their clinical implications and pathophysiological mechanisms.

Recent research has identified associations between primary headaches—migraine and tension-type headache (TTH)—and primary glaucoma subtypes, including open-angle glaucoma (OAG) and closed-angle glaucoma (CAG). The study revealed that patients with migraine are at a higher risk of developing OAG due to systemic vasculopathy, while patients with TTH are more likely to experience CAG, which is linked to mechanical and structural factors. These findings underscore the importance of vascular and structural evaluations in managing patients with primary headaches, as they may predispose individuals to secondary complications such as glaucoma.<sup>1</sup>

Similarly, headaches have emerged as a common neurological symptom during and after COVID-19 infections, affecting approximately 25% of infected individuals. These headaches often persist post-recovery, impacting 6%–45% of patients. Key mechanisms include cytokine storms, where elevated inflammatory markers such as

interleukin-6 sensitize trigeminal pathways. Additionally, SARS-CoV-2-induced endothelial dysfunction disrupts the blood-brain barrier, and viral entry via ACE2 receptors damages neuronal and glial cells. These mechanisms frequently result in headaches that mimic migraines or TTH, necessitating accurate diagnosis and appropriate intervention.<sup>2</sup>

The overlapping vascular and inflammatory pathways in these conditions highlight the importance of interdisciplinary headache management. Regular neurological evaluations for patients with glaucoma may help identify coexisting headache disorders, while post-COVID-19 patients require persistent headache monitoring with tailored interventions such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, calcitonin gene-related peptide antagonists, or nerve blocks. For high-risk patients with glaucoma or COVID-19-related neurological issues, early screening and targeted neurological testing are essential. This includes assessing anosmia or cognitive changes in COVID-19 patients and conducting vision tests, intraocular pressure measurements, and ophthalmic ultrasound or tonometry to screen for glaucoma. These measures facilitate early identification and intervention, ensuring effective management with tailored treatments and non-pharmacological approaches. Non-pharmacological strategies, such as

**Received:** December 11, 2024; **Revised:** January 22, 2025; **Accepted:** January 24, 2025

**Correspondence:** Soo-Kyoung Kim, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Neurology, Gyeongsang National University Hospital, 79 Gangnam-ro, Jinju 52727, Republic of Korea  
Tel: +82-55-750-8071, Fax: +82-55-755-1709, E-mail: [skkim.stroke@gmail.com](mailto:skkim.stroke@gmail.com)

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



lifestyle modifications, stress management, and dietary adjustments, are particularly critical for patients experiencing prolonged headaches.

These secondary headaches underscore the intricate relationship between systemic and neurological factors. A deeper understanding of their mechanisms supports improved diagnosis and treatment, ultimately alleviating headache symptoms. This approach not only improves patient management but also advances our knowledge of headache-related pathophysiology.

### **AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL**

The data presented in this study are available upon reasonable request from the corresponding author.

### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

Conceptualization: SKK; Writing-original draft: SKK; Writing-review & editing: SKK.

### **CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

Soo-Kyoung Kim is the Deputy Editor of *Headache and Pain Research* and was not involved in the review process of this article. Author has no other conflicts of interest to declare.

### **FUNDING STATEMENT**

Not applicable.

### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Not applicable.

### **REFERENCES**

1. Kim JH, Kwon YS, Lee SH, Sohn JH. Associations of migraine and tension-type headache with glaucoma. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:54-62.
2. Chang Y, Song TJ. COVID-19 infection-related headache: a narrative review. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:24-33.

# Evidence-Based Recommendations on Pharmacologic Treatment for Migraine Prevention: A Clinical Practice Guideline from the Korean Headache Society

Byung-Su Kim<sup>1</sup>, Pil-Wook Chung<sup>2</sup>, Jae Myun Chung<sup>3</sup>, Kwang-Yeol Park<sup>4</sup>, Heui-Soo Moon<sup>2</sup>,  
Hong-Kyun Park<sup>5</sup>, Dae-Woong Bae<sup>6</sup>, Jong-Geun Seo<sup>7</sup>, Jong-Hee Sohn<sup>8</sup>, Tae-Jin Song<sup>9</sup>,  
Seung-Han Lee<sup>10</sup>, Kyungmi Oh<sup>11</sup>, Mi Ji Lee<sup>12</sup>, Myoung-Jin Cha<sup>13</sup>, Yun-Ju Choi<sup>14</sup>,  
Miyoung Choi<sup>15</sup>;  
The Clinical Practice Guideline Committee of the Korean Headache Society

For further information on the authors' affiliations, see [Additional information](#).

## Abstract

**Purpose:** The aim of this clinical practice guideline (CPG) from the Korean Headache Society is to provide evidence-based recommendations on the pharmacologic treatment for migraine prevention in adult migraine patients.

**Methods:** The present CPG was developed based on the guideline adaptation methodology through a comprehensive systematic search for literature published between January 2012 and July 2020. The overall quality of the CPGs was assessed using the Korean version of the Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation II tool. High-quality CPGs were adapted to make key recommendations in terms of strength (strong or weak) and direction (for or against).

**Results:** The authors selected nine available high-quality guidelines throughout the process of assessment of quality. Regarding oral migraine preventive medications, propranolol, metoprolol, flunarizine, sodium divalproex, and valproic acid are recommended to adult patients with episodic migraines based on high-quality evidence ("strong for"). Topiramate can be recommended for either episodic or chronic migraine ("strong for"). For migraine prevention using calcitonin gene-related peptide monoclonal antibodies, galcanezumab, fremanezumab, erenumab, and eptinezumab are recommended for adult patients with either episodic or chronic migraine on the basis of high-quality evidence ("strong for"). OnabotulinumtoxinA is recommended for adult patients with chronic migraine based on high-quality evidence ("strong for"). Last, frovatriptan, naratriptan, and zolmitriptan are recommended for short-term prevention in women with menstrual migraine ("strong for").

**Conclusion:** In the present CPG, the authors provide specific, straightforward, and easy-to-implement evidence-based recommendations for pharmacologic migraine prevention. Nevertheless, these recommendations should be applied in real-world clinical practice based on optimal individualization.

**Keywords:** Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation II, Calcitonin gene-related peptide, Guideline, Migraine, Prevention

**Received:** June 23, 2024; **Revised:** September 4, 2024; **Accepted:** September 11, 2024

**Correspondence:** Pil-Wook Chung, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Neurology, Kangbuk Samsung Hospital, Sungkyunkwan University School of Medicine, 29 Saemunan-ro, Jongno-gu, Seoul 03181, Republic of Korea

Tel: +82-2-2001-2050, Fax: +82-2-2001-2049, E-mail: chungpw@hanmail.net

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



## INTRODUCTION

Migraine is a common cycling brain disorder that can be characterized of recurrent episodic disabling headache attacks.<sup>1</sup> Migraine affects an estimated more than 12% of the population worldwide, and the prevalence of migraine in Korea was estimated to be 6% (3% in men and 9% in women).<sup>2,3</sup> Since the prevalence of migraine is highest amongst individuals aged 20 to 50, migraine attacks can result in headache-related disability and negative impact on social and occupational function in daily lives, particularly in young and middle-aged population.<sup>4</sup>

For a subset of migraineurs, episodic migraine (EM) attacks may be more frequent over time, which can substantially increase the burden of migraine. In terms of the frequency of monthly migraine days (MMDs) and monthly headache days (MHDs), migraine diagnosis can be conceptualized and subdivided into EM and chronic migraine (CM) as a disease spectrum.<sup>5</sup> CM is defined as having  $\geq 8$  MMDs and  $\geq 15$  MHDs for at least 3 months, while EM having  $< 15$  MHDs. CM and EM patients with frequent headaches generally require preventive therapy to reduce the frequency, duration, or severity of migraine attacks and to reinforce the efficacy of acute (abortive) therapy. Successful preventive therapy reportedly has potential to improve quality of life and reduce migraine-related medical cost.

The purpose of this clinical practice guideline (CPG) is globally to provide evidence-based recommendations on pharmacologic treatment for migraine prevention to guide clinicians treating patients with EM, CM, and menstrual migraine and pregnant women. The CPG committee of the Korean Headache Society (KHS) recommends that migraine prevention based on the recommendations of this CPG should be cooperatively determined by healthcare providers and patients.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 1. Design and participants

The present CPG was based on guideline adaptation methodology and developed using the Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) system.<sup>6</sup> The development working group (DWG) in the CPG Committee of the KHS included 16 neurolo-

gists who had specialty and interest in headache disorders and one KHS guideline methodologist. The members of DWG developed key question (KQ) that were clinically essential for migraine prevention in patients with EM, CM, and menstrual migraine, using the framework of Patient; Intervention; Comparison and Outcome (PICO) question.<sup>7</sup> The CPG oversight committee approved the composition of the working group and development of evidence-based recommendations with respect to the PICO KQs. All CPG committee members were required to disclose any conflict of interest that may potentially affect their participation and work. The DWG members have regularly communicated using e-mail and online conference during the CPG development period.

### 2. Patient; Intervention; Comparison and Outcome key questions

First, the DWG set the patient as adult patients with migraine (EM, CM, pregnancy, and menstrual migraine). Next, regarding the intervention and comparison, a systematic review of literature aimed to focus on pharmacologic treatments for migraine prophylaxis. Non-pharmacologic treatments and neuromodulation were not considered for intervention. The migraine prophylactics selected were as follows: beta-blockers (KQ 3), calcium channel blockers (KQ 4), angiotensin receptor blockers (KQ 5), angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (KQ 5), antidepressants (KQ 6), antiseizure medications (KQ 7 and 9), calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) (KQ 8 and 12), botulinum toxin (KQ 11), and triptans (KQ 14). Last, outcome was determined by clinical improvement, in terms of reduction of number of MMDs, MHDs, and menstrual migraine days and proportions of 50% reduction of MMDs and/or MHDs. In this regard, the DWG discussed and settle search terms for each KQ. Consequently, the DWG proposed 16 PICO KQs related to pharmacologic treatment of EM, CM, and menstrual migraine. The CPG oversight committee reviewed the proposed PICO KQs. Then, these were revised according to advice from the CPG oversight committee. Finally, the PICO KQs were approved by the CPG oversight committee.

### 3. Search and selection of literature

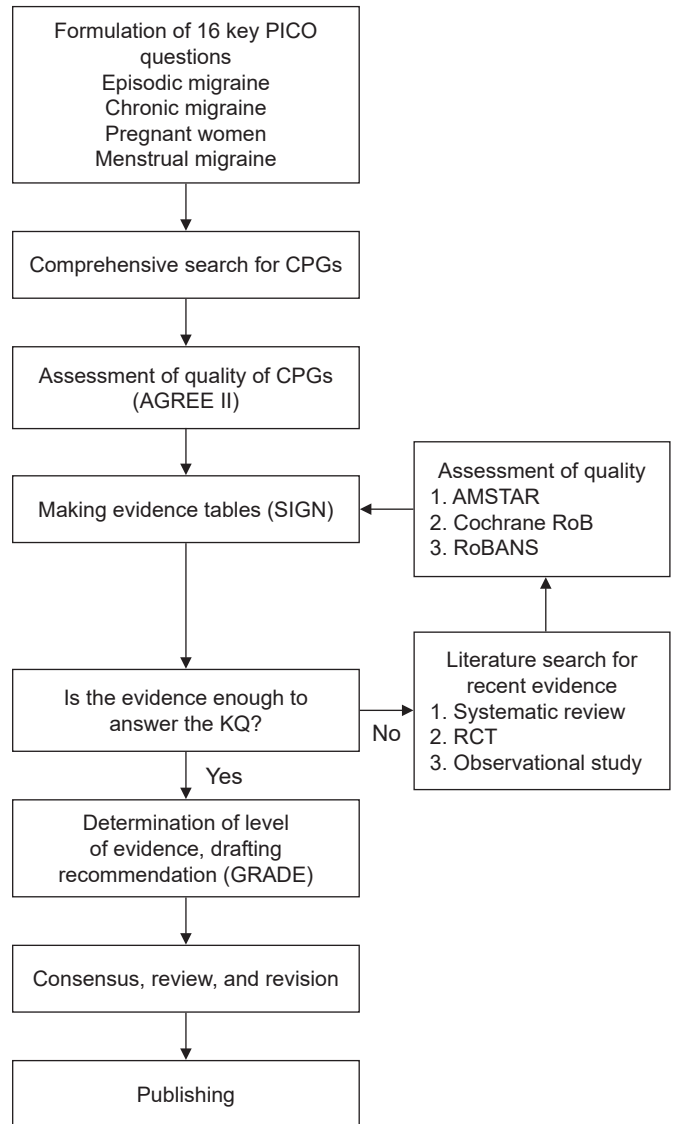
The KHS guideline methodologist conducted comprehensive search for the systematic review of literature to answer the KQs (Figure 1). Based on the fact that the American Headache Society (AHS) and American Academy of Neurology (AAN) jointly published CPGs on migraine prevention in 2012, we searched literature published between January 1, 2012, and July 1, 2020, throughout databases (Guideline international network, Ovid MEDLINE/EMBASE, Cochrane library, and KoreaMed), using the key search terms migraine, prevention, prophylaxis, and treatment. The literature search process was conducted separately for each KQ using a search equation that included the relevant prophylactic agent. We considered only studies involving adult patients (>18 years) with the full article available in English. Two or more DWG members assigned to each KQ independently screened titles and abstracts from the primary literature identification. All disagreements were discussed between the two members or by a third DWG member to reach a consensus. If we could not find an answer to the KQs in the guidelines, we tried to answer the KQs through discover new evidence with recency search of systematic reviews, meta-analyses, and randomized controlled trials (RCTs). Likewise, if we could not find an answer again, we searched and reviewed non-RCT, cohort study, case-control study, case series (single arm before-after study), cross-sectional study, case report, and expert opinion.

Of the guidelines and studies retrieved, the following selection criteria were applied for inclusion in quality assessment of evidence: 1. included PICOs that aligned with the KQs; 2. were peer-reviewed; 3. were published in English; 4. used evidence-based methodology; and 5. were published after 2012. Subsequently, a total of 19 guidelines that met the inclusion criteria were retrieved during the comprehensive literature search.<sup>8-26</sup>

### 4. Analysis of evidence and recommendations

Regarding assessment of quality of those guidelines, two DWG members were assigned to each guideline, and they independently rated the score of each retrieved guideline using the Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation (AGREE) II framework.<sup>27,28</sup> AGREE II consists of 23

items in six domains and two overall assessments. Consequently, of the 19 guidelines, we excluded 10 guidelines that scored less than 60% in the domain 3. Rigour of development (Table 1).



**Figure 1.** Flowchart of the development of this clinical practice guideline on pharmacologic treatment for migraine prevention. PICO, Patient; Intervention; Comparison and Outcome; CPG, clinical practice guideline; AGREE II, Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation II; SIGN, Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network; KQ, key question; GRADE, Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; AMSTAR, A Measurement Tool to Assess systematic Reviews; RoB, risk of bias in randomized trials; RoBANS, Risk of Bias Assessment Tool for Nonrandomized Studies; RCT, randomized controlled trial.



**Table 1. Quality assessment of clinical practice guidelines on migraine prevention using the AGREE II framework**

Clinical practice guideline	Domain 1: Scope and purpose	Domain 2: Stakeholder involvement	Domain 3: Rigour of development	Domain 4: Clarity of presentation	Domain 5: Applicability	Domain 6: Editorial inde- pendence	Overall assessment
2012 AHS/AAN <sup>8</sup>	94.4	77.8	88.5	91.7	79.2	100.0	87.5
2012 Canadian Headache Society <sup>9</sup>	100.0	94.4	96.9	100.0	91.7	100.0	95.8
2012 Croatian Medical Association <sup>10</sup>	52.8	47.2	32.3*	69.4	14.6	0.0	66.7
2012 Danish Headache Society <sup>11</sup>	91.7	66.7	24.0*	75.0	20.8	100.0	58.3
2012 SFEMC <sup>12</sup>	77.8	77.8	76.0	91.7	43.8	87.5	83.3
2012 SISC <sup>13</sup>	63.9	55.6	60.4	88.9	31.3	66.7	75.0
2013 ICSI <sup>14</sup>	94.4	86.1	90.6	86.1	64.6	95.8	95.8
2015 NICE <sup>15</sup>	50.0	50.0	31.3*	72.2	16.7	0.0	41.7
2016 AAN <sup>16</sup>	80.6	44.4	41.7*	50.0	0.0	100.0	70.8
2019 AHS <sup>17</sup>	63.9	63.9	46.9*	69.4	45.8	45.8	54.2
2017 RSSHA <sup>18</sup>	61.1	52.8	34.4*	47.2	50.0	58.3	33.3
2020 EAN <sup>19</sup>	97.2	58.3	74.0	97.2	45.8	83.3	66.7
2019 EHF <sup>20</sup>	97.2	61.1	81.3	94.4	50.0	66.7	75.0
2019 Spanish Society of Neurology <sup>21</sup>	16.7	22.2	7.3*	13.9	16.7	66.7	41.7
2015 Alberta, Canada <sup>22</sup>	66.7	44.4	51.0*	75.0	25.0	87.5	37.5
2018 EHF <sup>23</sup>	77.8	52.8	62.5	72.2	37.5	54.2	79.2
2018 EMA/EHF <sup>24</sup>	61.1	61.1	40.6*	52.8	54.2	79.2	62.5
2013 Latin American and Brazilian Headache Societies <sup>25</sup>	66.7	44.4	35.4*	61.1	16.7	50.0	58.3
2018 SIGN <sup>26</sup>	100.0	77.8	93.8	100.0	58.3	75.0	83.3

Values are average scores independently rated by two development working members using the AGREE II framework.

AGREE, Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation; AHS, American Headache Society; AAN, American Academy of Neurology; SFEMC, French Society for the Study of Migraine Headache; SISC, Italian Society for the Study of Headaches; ICSI, Institute for Clinical Systems Improvement; NICE, National Institute for Health and Care Excellence; RSSHA, Russian Society for the Study of Headache; EAN, European Academy of Neurology; EHF, European Headache Federation; EMA, European Medicines Agency; SIGN, Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network.

\*Guidelines that scored less than 60% in the domain 3. Rigour of development were excluded.

For each KQ, relevant studies were evaluated in terms of level of evidence (LOE). In this regard, we used the grading of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, with modifications, to define levels of evidence as follows: LOE I, evidence obtained from meta-analysis or at least one RCT; LOE II, evidence obtained from at least one well-designed controlled study without randomization, or at least one other type of well-designed quasi-experimental study; LOE III: evidence obtained from well-designed non-experimental descriptive studies, such as comparative studies, correlation studies and case studies; and LOE IV, evidence obtained from expert committee reports or opinions and/or clinical experiences of respected authorities.<sup>29</sup>

Two or more DWG members drafted guidelines for each PICO KQ. In this guideline, evidence-based recommendation was proposed in terms of strength (strong or weak) and direction (for or against) according to the GRADE

methodology.<sup>30</sup> This strength of recommendation (SOR) was determined on basis of quality of evidence, balance scale between desirable and undesirable effects, values and preferences, and resources (costs).

All DWG members reviewed the guideline document. They made consensus according to the Delphi method. The guideline was verified by external panels (2 family physicians, 1 urologist, 1 anesthesiologist, 1 nurse, and 1 pharmacist).

## RESULTS

### 1. Key question 1. What factors should be considered for migraine prevention in adult patients with episodic migraine?

#### 1) Analysis of evidence

The recommendations related to this KQ in existing guidelines are all based on expert consensus, which means that the LOE is low and clinical studies are difficult to conduct.<sup>9,12-14,17, 26</sup>

Existing guidelines summarize the important associated factors to consider when initiating migraine prevention for adult patients with EM: (1) headache frequency, (2) headache intensity, (3) effectiveness of acute migraine treatment. In addition, (4) the patient's personal preferences and (5) the physician's individual judgment may also play a role in the decision to initiate migraine prevention. In particular, migraine prevention should be initiated when there is a high risk of migraine chronification, (6) when they experience frequent or incremental frequency of migraine attacks, and (7) when they have comorbid medication overuse headache (MOH). Migraine prevention may also be considered even if the frequency of migraine attacks is low, (8) the effectiveness of migraine acute treatment is insufficient, or (9) migraine patients have contraindications to acute migraine treatment that preclude the use of acute migraine treatment. Lastly, migraine prevention may also be considered in (10) some patients whose migraines are accompanied by neurologic disorders, such as migraine with brainstem aura or hemiplegic migraine.

#### 2) Recommendation

- Migraine prevention is recommended for patients with migraine who experience meaningful disability from migraine despite adequate attempts at lifestyle modification and acute migraine treatment (LOE: IV, SOR: Strong for).
- Migraine prevention is recommended for migraine patient (1) if acute migraine treatment does not effectively treat migraine or if they experience migraine-related disability, even if the headache frequency is low, or (2) if acute migraine treatment is effective but the headache frequency is frequent (LOE: IV, SOR: Strong for).
- If migraine patient uses acute migraine medications more than 10 to 15 days per month, migraine prevention

is recommended due to the risk of development of MOH (LOE: IV, SOR: Strong for).

- Migraine prevention may be considered if the migraine patient prefers it, regardless of headache frequency, or if the physician determines that migraine prevention is clinically indicated (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).
- Migraine prevention may be considered if migraine patient has a medical contraindication to acute migraine treatment (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).

### 2. Key question 2. How should discontinuation of migraine prevention be decided in adult migraine patients?

#### 1) Analysis of evidence

In line with the KQ 1, existing guidelines provide recommendations for discontinuation of migraine prevention based on expert opinion and are similarly worded.<sup>9,12,14,17,26</sup>

To determine the efficacy of migraine prevention of specific medication, guidelines recommend trying the optimal or maximum tolerated dose for at least 2–3 months or 8 weeks.

The effectiveness of migraine prevention is considered significant if it reduces the frequency of migraine episodes by 50% or more. Even if migraine prevention does not significantly reduce the frequency of migraine episodes, it may be continued for a period of time and then slowly tapered and discontinued if there are clinical findings of reduced migraine-related disability, reduced pain intensity or duration, or improved response to acute migraine treatment. Guidelines recommend that migraine preventive medications be maintained for 6 months to 1 year. In addition, it is consistently recommended that the effectiveness of migraine preventive medications should be determined solely by patient. In this regard, guidelines also emphasize the significance of keeping a headache diary during migraine prevention.

#### 2) Recommendation

- The efficacy of migraine prevention in adult patients with migraine can only be determined after at least 2 months of use at the optimal or maximal tolerable dose (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).
- If migraine prevention is effective, it may be continued for at least 3 months before a dose reduction or discon-



tinuation is attempted. The duration of migraine prevention is individualized for each patient, depending on the frequency and intensity of headaches and the impact of migraine on daily life (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).

- If migraine frequency increases after tapering or discontinuation of migraine preventive medication, consider increasing or restarting medication dose (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).
- Keeping a headache diary is recommended to assess efficacy, side effects, and adherence to migraine prevention and to determine the duration of maintenance (LOE: IV, SOR: Strong for).

### 3. Key question 3. Are beta-blockers effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with episodic migraine?

#### 1) Analysis of evidence

Propranolol has been recommended as effective for migraine prevention in all guidelines to date.<sup>8,9,12-14,26</sup> In particular, propranolol and metoprolol are strongly recommended in most guidelines for migraine prophylaxis based on the highest LOE. Atenolol and nadolol, on the other hand, are rated as weakly recommended in most guidelines with moderate quality evidence. In a recent meta-analysis, propranolol was reported to reduce the number of headache days per month by 1.5 days at 8 weeks (95% confidence interval [95% CI], -2.3 to -0.65), and to reduce headache frequency by 50% at 12 weeks (relative risk, 1.4; 95% CI, 1.1- 1.7).<sup>31</sup>

#### 2) Recommendation

- Propranolol is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Metoprolol is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Atenolol may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak for).
- Nadolol may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak for).
- Nebivolol may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak for).

### 4. Key question 4. Are calcium channel-blockers effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with episodic migraine?

#### 1) Analysis of evidence

Flunarizine is not marketed in the United States and was not evaluated in the 2012 AHS/AAN guideline, but is recommended for use in migraine prevention guidelines in many other countries.<sup>9,11-13,26</sup> The recommendation for flunarizine for migraine prevention is strongly recommended in Italy and Scotland, and weakly recommended in Canada. Calcium channel blockers other than flunarizine were not included in many guidelines, with cinnarizine, nifedipine, and verapamil each receiving a recommendation rating in one or two guidelines. Nimodipine and nifedipine were only reviewed by the AHS and rated as insufficient evidence. In a 2015 meta-analysis, flunarizine's effectiveness versus placebo in episodic migraine prevention was demonstrated at 8 and 12 weeks (standardized mean difference: -0.60 [95% CI, -1.20 to 0.00]; -0.84 [-1.34 to -0.34]), but not at 4 weeks (standardized mean difference: -0.27 [-0.76 to 0.23]).<sup>32</sup> However, a recently published meta-analysis demonstrated the effectiveness of migraine prevention of flunarizine even at 4 weeks.<sup>33</sup> In an analysis of 5 placebo-controlled studies out of a total of 25 clinical studies, flunarizine reduced migraine attacks by 0.4 migraine attacks per week more than placebo when taken for 4 weeks (mean difference: 95% CI, -0.61 to -0.26), with a response rate 8.86 times higher than placebo (95% CI, 3.57-22.0).

#### 2) Recommendation

- Flunarizine is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Cinnarizine may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).
- Verapamil, nifedipine, nifedipine, and nimodipine are not recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong against).

## 5. Key question 5. Are angiotensin receptor blockers or angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with episodic migraine?

### 1) Analysis of evidence

Candesartan and lisinopril are recommended in existing migraine prevention guidelines based on weak evidence.<sup>8,9,12,13,17,26</sup> Telmisartan is not recommended for use (the 2012 AHS/AAN guideline) or is not included as a recommended agent in most guidelines.

### 2) Recommendation

- Candesartan may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Weak for).
- Lisinopril may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).
- Telmisartan is not recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong against).

## 6. Key question 6. Are antidepressants effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with episodic migraine?

### 1) Analysis of evidence

Previous guidelines suggested various antidepressants with varying levels of recommendation.<sup>8,9,12-14,17,26</sup> In particular, amitriptyline is highly recommended in most guidelines for migraine prevention. Venlafaxine is recommended as a low-grade recommendation due to its relatively low quality of evidence. Nortriptyline was only recommended with a low recommendation in the 2013 Institute for Clinical Systems Improvement guideline. Fluoxetine is not recommended or included as a recommended agent due to conflicting studies.

### 2) Recommendation

- Amitriptyline is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Strong for).
- Nortriptyline may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: III, SOR: Weak for).

- Venlafaxine may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak for).
- Fluoxetine may not be recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak against).

## 7. Key question 7. Are antiseizure medications effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with episodic migraine?

### 1) Analysis of evidence

Topiramate was highly recommended in all migraine prevention guidelines based on a strong LOE.<sup>8,9,12-14,17,26</sup> Valproic acid was also recommended in most guidelines based on higher levels of evidence. Gabapentin has a low LOE and conflicting recommendations in the guidelines. Levetiracetam and zonisamide have somewhat lower levels of evidence or were not mentioned in most guidelines. However, recent systematic reviews and meta-analyses have shown that levetiracetam effectively reduced the frequency of episodic migraine.<sup>34,35</sup> Levetiracetam should be used with caution due to side effects such as drowsiness and psychotic symptoms. Zonisamide was not cited in published guideline recommendations, but RCTs have shown it to be effective in preventing migraine.<sup>36</sup> No studies have compared zonisamide to placebo, but studies have compared it to topiramate and valproic acid.<sup>37</sup>

### 2) Recommendation

- Topiramate is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Sodium divalproex and valproic acid are recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Levetiracetam may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Weak for).
- Zonisamide may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak for).
- Gabapentin may not be recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak against).



### 3) *Additional consideration*

Divalproex sodium and valproic acid should be used with caution in women of childbearing potential due to the risk of teratogenicity, including neural tube defects, and are contraindicated in pregnant patients. In addition, divalproex sodium and valproic acid may be restricted in women due to side effects such as weight gain and polycystic ovary syndrome.

## 8. Key question 8. Are calcitonin gene-related peptide monoclonal antibodies effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with episodic migraine?

### 1) *Analysis of evidence*

Despite the fact that activation of the trigeminal neurovascular system is an important mechanism in the pathophysiology of migraine pain and that CGRP is the most important neurotransmitter involved in this activation, no specific drugs had been developed to prevent migraine.<sup>17</sup> Since late 2018, four mAbs targeting CGRP itself or its receptor have been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. These are erenumab, a mAb against the CGRP receptor, and fremanezumab, galcanezumab, and eptinezumab, mAbs against the CGRP ligand, and are the first preventive medications to be developed based on the specific mechanism of migraine. These agents have been shown to be effective, safe, and well-tolerated in well-designed clinical studies and are highly anticipated as preventive medications for CM as well as EM.<sup>1</sup> CGRP mAbs are a recently established class of agents that are not included in the majority of previously published guidelines and are only included in guidelines published after 2019. The European Headache Federation (EHF) guideline suggested that galcanezumab, fremanezumab, and erenumab were strongly recommended based on moderate to high quality evidence, while eptinezumab was moderately recommended based on low quality evidence.<sup>20</sup> After the publication of the EHF guideline, the results of an RCT of eptinezumab were published, confirming the efficacy and safety of this prophylactic treatment for EM.<sup>38</sup> Subsequently published meta-analyses confirmed the effectiveness and safety of CGRP mAbs compared to placebo, particularly for the only intravenously administered agent, eptinezumab.<sup>39-43</sup>

### 2) *Recommendation*

- Galcanezumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Fremanezumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Erenumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Eptinezumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with EM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).

## 9. Key question 9. Are antiseizure medications effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with chronic migraine?

### 1) *Analysis of evidence*

Topiramate has the highest LOE for oral migraine preventive medication of CM, with proven effectiveness in the CM patients with or without comorbid MOH.<sup>13,19,26</sup> Other antiseizure medications of choice for the prevention of CM include sodium valproate and gabapentin, but the quality of evidence is low. Antiseizure medications used to prevent migraines are generally effective at lower doses than those used for anticonvulsants. Topiramate has been shown to be an effective prophylactic agent in the prophylaxis of CM in two RCTs in patients with CM and has been accepted as an effective prophylactic agent in CM with MOH. Valproic acid has relatively limited research in CM. In an RCT of patients with chronic daily headache, including CM, sodium valproate 500 mg twice daily improved headache frequency and intensity, with more improvement in the CM group than in the chronic tension-type headache group.

### 2) *Recommendation*

- Topiramate is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Sodium divalproex and valproic acid may be considered for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: II, SOR: Weak for).

### 3) *Additional consideration*

Divalproex sodium and valproic acid should be used with

caution in women of childbearing potential due to the risk of teratogenicity, including neural tube defects, and are contraindicated in pregnant patients. In addition, divalproex sodium and valproic acid may be restricted in women due to side effects such as weight gain and polycystic ovary syndrome.

**10. Key question 10. Are beta-blockers, calcium channel-blockers, angiotensin receptor blockers, or antidepressants effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with chronic migraine?**

*1) Analysis of evidence*

There is very limited research on preventive medications in CM patients. Furthermore, even when studies include patients with CM, chronic daily migraine, and mixed (chronic+episodic) migraine, the only medications studied are beta-blockers and antidepressants. However, even for these agents, the evidence is lacking, as there are no well-designed RCTs.

*2) Recommendation*

- Because EM and CM are on the same spectrum, clinicians may consider selecting agents based on the level of recommendation for EM, assuming that preventive agents that are effective in EM will also be effective in CM. (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).

**11. Key question 11. Is onabotulinumtoxinA effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with chronic migraine?**

*1) Analysis of evidence*

OnabotulinumtoxinA has been shown to be effective in the preventive treatment of CM.<sup>17,23,26</sup> In an RCT (PREEMPT I), there was no significant difference in headache frequency between the onabotulinumtoxinA and placebo groups, but there was a significant reduction in headache days and migraine days. In another RCT (PREEMPT II), onabotulinumtoxinA reduced the total number of headache days compared to placebo, and also significantly reduced the number of migraine days, severe headache days, and the total number of hours of headache per month, the propor-

tion of patients with severe Headache impact test-6 scores, and the frequency of headache attacks. OnabotulinumtoxinA also significantly reduced disability and significantly improved quality of life compared to placebo. OnabotulinumtoxinA has the disadvantage of having to be injected in multiple areas, and the side effects of having some injections in the facial area. However, it is an effective preventive treatment that can be used when oral migraine preventive medications are not tolerated due to side effects or when oral migraine preventive medications are insufficiently effective.

*2) Recommendation*

- OnabotulinumtoxinA is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).

**12. Key question 12. Are calcitonin gene-related peptide monoclonal antibodies effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in adults with chronic migraine?**

*1) Analysis of evidence*

The use of CGRP mAbs in patients with CM was recommended by the AHS statement and recommended in the 2019 EHF guideline.<sup>17,20</sup> The EHF guideline states that CGRP mAbs for the prophylaxis of CM is effective and safe based on the results of four RCTs of galcanezumab, fremanezumab, and erenumab. Subsequently published meta-analyses have also shown supportive results for preventive effectiveness in CM.<sup>44</sup> Following the publication of the EHF guideline, the results of an RCT of the remaining CGRP monoclonal antibody, eptinezumab, were published, confirming the efficacy and safety of prophylactic treatment for CM.<sup>45</sup>

*2) Recommendation*

- Galcanezumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Fremanezumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Erenumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).

- Eptinezumab is recommended for use as migraine prevention in adult patients with CM (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).

### **13. Key question 13. Is pharmacological treatment effective in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in pregnant women with migraine?**

#### *1) Analysis of evidence*

Preventive migraine medications should be avoided in pregnant women due to the potential teratogenic effects on the fetus.<sup>9,12,13,46,47</sup> Particular care should be taken during the first trimester of pregnancy, as the risk of malformations is higher. Migraines often resolve spontaneously in the second and third trimesters, so starting migraine preventive medications in the first trimester should be avoided except in exceptional circumstances. It is important to educate and reassure patients that pregnancy has a positive effect on migraine relief. Avoiding migraine triggers and making lifestyle modifications that help prevent migraines, such as drinking plenty of fluids, eating regularly, and getting regular sleep, should be prioritized. In addition, migraine abortive medications that are relatively safe and only used during migraine attacks or non-pharmacologic migraine prevention should be prioritized over long-term use of migraine preventive medications.<sup>46,47</sup>

There are no RCTs to guide the choice of migraine prevention in pregnant women, and the authors of the various articles are often inconsistent in their recommendations. If it is necessary to start migraine prevention in a pregnant woman, the risks of the medication should be discussed with her. The medication should be used in minimal doses and for as short a period of time as possible. If the use of migraine preventive medications is essential in pregnant women, oral magnesium, propranolol, metoprolol, and tricyclic antidepressants may be considered.<sup>9,12,13</sup>

All antiseizure medications used for migraine prevention are not recommended due to the risk of fetal malformations.<sup>9,13,46</sup> Divalproex sodium and valproic acid are classified as pregnancy drug safety class X and should be avoided in pregnant women due to their teratogenicity for neural tube defects. Valproic acid should also be avoided in all women of childbearing potential who may become pregnant, even if the pregnancy is not planned. If an un-

planned pregnancy occurs while taking valproic acid/divalproex sodium, it should be discontinued as soon as possible. Topiramate increases the risk of cleft palate to the fetus when taken in the first trimester of pregnancy. When used in combination with valproic acid, there is a risk of encephalopathic malformations. Therefore, topiramate should be avoided or used with caution in pregnant women or women who may become pregnant.

#### *2) Recommendation*

- Pharmacologic treatment is not recommended for use as migraine prevention in pregnant women with migraine (LOE: IV, SOR: Strong for).
- Pharmacologic treatment for migraine prevention may be considered if the risk to the mother and fetus from migraine symptoms is determined to be significantly higher than the risk from the pharmacologic treatment (LOE: IV, SOR: Weak for).
- Sodium divalproex and valproic acid are not recommended for use as migraine prevention in pregnant women with migraine (LOE: III, SOR: Strong against).
- Topiramate is not recommended for use as migraine prevention in pregnant women with migraine (LOE: III, SOR: Strong against).

### **14. Key question 14. Are triptans effective as short-term prevention in relieving headache compared to other drugs, placebo, or no treatment in women with menstrual migraine?**

#### *1) Analysis of evidence*

Patients with menstrual migraine can be categorized into pure menstrual migraine, in which migraine attacks occur only during menstruation but not on other days, and menstrual-related migraine, in which migraine attacks occur both during menstruation and on other days. These patients may be considered for short-term prevention focused on the menstrual cycle rather than the usual ongoing migraine prevention.






To date, frovatriptan, naratriptan, and zolmitriptan are the drugs that have been reported in RCTs for the short-term prevention of menstrual migraine. In several guidelines, frovatriptan is strongly recommended as a high LOE for the short-term prevention of menstrual migraine, and naratriptan and zolmitriptan are also recommended for



		Episodic migraine	Chronic migraine	Menstrual migraine
Beta-blockers	Propranolol	KQ 3	KQ 10	
	Metoprolol	KQ 3	KQ 10	
	Atenolol	KQ 3	KQ 10	
	Nadolol	KQ 3	KQ 10	
	Nebivolol	KQ 3	KQ 10	
CCBs	Flunarizine	KQ 4	KQ 10	
	Cinnarizine	KQ 4	KQ 10	
	Verapamil	KQ 4		
	Nicardipine	KQ 4		
	Nifedipine	KQ 4		
	Nimodipine	KQ 4		
ARBs/ACEi	Candesartan	KQ 5	KQ 10	
	Telmisartan	KQ 5		
	Lisinopril	KQ 5	KQ 10	
Antidepressants	Amitriptyline	KQ 6	KQ 10	
	Nortriptyline	KQ 6	KQ 10	
	Venlafaxine	KQ 6	KQ 10	
	Fluoxetine	KQ 6		
ASMs	Topiramate	KQ 7	KQ 9	
	Sodium divalproex	KQ 7	KQ 9	
	Valproic acid	KQ 7	KQ 9	
	Levetiracetam	KQ 7	KQ 9	
	Zonisamide	KQ 7	KQ 9	
	Gabapentin	KQ 7		
CGRP mAbs	Galcanezumab	KQ 8	KQ 12	
	Fremanezumab	KQ 8	KQ 12	
	Erenumab	KQ 8	KQ 12	
	Eptinezumab	KQ 8	KQ 12	
Botulinum toxin	OnabotulinumtoxinA		KQ 11	
Triptans	Frovatriptan			KQ 14
	Naratriptan			KQ 14
	Zolmitriptan			KQ 14

**Strength of recommendations**

				
Strong for LOE: I	Weak for LOE: I, II, III	Weak for LOE: IV	Weak against LOE: II, III	Strong against LOE: I

**Figure 2.** Heat map summarizing the evidence-based recommendations on pharmacologic treatment for migraine prevention. CCB, calcium channel-blocker; ARB, angiotensin receptor blocker; ACEi, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor; ASMs, antiseizure medications; CGRP mAb, calcitonin gene-related peptide monoclonal antibody; KQ, key question; LOE, level of evidence.

**Table 2. Range of the daily administration dose or single injection dose and common adverse events of migraine preventive medications**

Medication	Range of daily dose or single injection dose (mg)	Adverse events
<b>Beta-blockers</b>		
Propranolol	20–160	Fatigue, dizziness, depression, and vivid dreams
Metoprolol	50–200	Fatigue, dizziness, depression, and vivid dreams
Atenolol	50–200	Fatigue, dizziness, depression, vivid dreams, dyspnea, bradycardia, palpitation, and vomiting
Nadolol	40–160	Fatigue, dizziness, depression, vivid dreams, dyspnea, bradycardia, palpitation, and vomiting
Nebivolol	2.5–5.0	Headache, dizziness, dysesthesia, nightmare, gastrointestinal disorder, dyspnea, itching, and edema
<b>Calcium channel-blocker</b>		
Flunarizine	5–10	Weight gain, somnolence, dry mouth, dizziness, hypotension, and depression
Cinnarizine	25–50	Weight gain, somnolence, dry mouth, dizziness, hypotension, and depression
Verapamil	120–480	Palpitation, edema, arrhythmia, and rash
Nicardipine	40–80	Constipation, facial flushing, helplessness, headache, myalgia, tremor, and dizziness
Nifedipine	15–60	Constipation, facial flushing, helplessness, headache, myalgia, tremor, and dizziness
Nimodipine	90	Gastrointestinal disorder, headache, dizziness, somnolence, and tremor
<b>Angiotensin receptor blockers and angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor</b>		
Candesartan	4–16	Hypotension and aggravation of congestive heart failure
Telmisartan	40–80	Hyperkalemia, dizziness, hypotension, rash, and myalgia
Lisinopril	10–20	Dizziness, headache, cough, fatigue, muscle cramps, diarrhea, and hypotension
<b>Antidepressants</b>		
Amitriptyline	2.5–50.0	Weight gain, dry mouth, somnolence, fatigue, helplessness, dizziness, blurred vision, and constipation
Nortriptyline	25–150	Weight gain, dry mouth, somnolence, fatigue, helplessness, dizziness, blurred vision, and constipation
Venlafaxine	37.5–150.0	Somnolence, insomnia, dizziness, headache, vomiting, dry mouth, anxiety, and sexual dysfunction
Fluoxetine	10–80	Fatigue, vomiting, diarrhea, insomnia, loss of appetite, impotence, tremor, anxiety, and restlessness
<b>Antiseizure medications</b>		
Topiramate	12.5–150.0	Paresthesia, fatigue, anorexia, diarrhea, weight loss, and difficulty with memory
Sodium divalproex	250–1,500	Nausea, vomiting, weight gain, tremor, hair loss, somnolence, and dizziness
Valproic acid	600–2,000	Nausea, vomiting, weight gain, tremor, hair loss, somnolence, and dizziness
Levetiracetam	500–2,000	Fatigue, helplessness, somnolence, myalgia, dizziness, diplopia, rash, and cough
Zonisamide	100–600	Weight loss, diplopia, visual disturbance, somnolence, ataxia, and abnormal thinking
Gabapentin	300–1,800	Peripheral edema, dizziness, somnolence, ataxia, and weight gain
<b>Calcitonin gene-related peptide monoclonal antibody</b>		
Galcanezumab	120 or 240 mg SC (monthly)	Injection site pain, injection site reaction, injection site erythema/pruritis, upper respiratory tract infection, and constipation
Fremanezumab	225 mg SC (monthly) 675 mg SC (quarterly)	Injection site pain, injection site reaction, injection site erythema/pruritis, upper respiratory tract infection, and constipation
Erenumab	70 or 140 mg SC (monthly)	Injection site pain, injection site reaction, injection site erythema/pruritis, upper respiratory tract infection, and constipation

(Continued to the next page)

**Table 2. Continued**

Medication	Range of daily dose or single injection dose (mg)	Adverse events
Eptinezumab	100 or 300 mg IV (quarterly)	Hypersensitivity, infusion site extravasation, upper respiratory tract infection, and constipation
Botulinum toxin		
OnabotulinumtoxinA	155–195 units IM (12-wk interval)	Neck pain, muscular weakness, myalgia, injection site pain, and ptosis
Triptans		
Frovatriptan	2.5–5.0	Triptan sensation, dizziness, somnolence, fatigue, lethargy, headache, and vomiting
Naratriptan	1–2.0	Triptan sensation, dizziness, somnolence, fatigue, lethargy, headache, and vomiting
Zolmitriptan	2.5–7.5	Triptan sensation, dizziness, somnolence, fatigue, lethargy, headache, and vomiting

SC, subcutaneous; IV, intravenous; IM, intramuscular.

the short-term prevention of menstrual migraine based on high LOE.<sup>8,12,17,26</sup> The meta-analysis confirmed the efficacy of frovatriptan, naratriptan, and zolmitriptan compared to placebo, supporting the recommendations of these agents in previously published guidelines.<sup>48,49</sup>

## 2) Recommendation

- Frovatriptan is recommended for use as short-term prevention in women with menstrual migraine (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Naratriptan is recommended for use as short-term prevention in women with menstrual migraine (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).
- Zolmitriptan is recommended for use as short-term prevention in women with menstrual migraine (LOE: I, SOR: Strong for).

## Conclusions

The CPG committee of the KHS compiled and analyzed the evidence to provide specific, straightforward, and easy-to-implement recommendations for pharmacologic treatment of migraine prevention (Figure 2). Range of daily dose of oral migraine preventives and single injection dose of injectable therapies were summarized in Table 2. The authors hope that this guideline will be widely used in a variety of settings, including real-world clinical practice and research, and that it will provide real benefit to migraine patients. The specific recommendation for menstrual migraine would be useful to satisfy unmet clinical

need of women with menstrual migraine.<sup>50</sup>

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<sup>1</sup>Department of Neurology, Ewha Womans University Mokdong Hospital, Ewha Womans University College of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>2</sup>Department of Neurology, Kangbuk Samsung Hospital, Sungkyunkwan University School of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>3</sup>Department of Neurology, H Plus Yangji Hospital, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>4</sup>Department of Neurology, Chung-Ang University Hospital, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>5</sup>Department of Neurology, Inje University Ilsan Paik Hospital, Inje University College of Medicine, Goyang, Republic of Korea

<sup>6</sup>Department of Neurology, St. Vincent's Hospital, The Catholic University of Korea, Suwon, Republic of Korea

<sup>7</sup>Department of Neurology, Kyungpook National University School of Medicine, Daegu, Republic of Korea

<sup>8</sup>Department of Neurology, Chuncheon Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, Chuncheon, Republic of Korea

<sup>9</sup>Department of Neurology, Ewha Womans University Seoul Hospital, Ewha Womans University College of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>10</sup>Department of Neurology, Chonnam National University Medical School, Gwangju, Republic of Korea

<sup>11</sup>Department of Neurology, Korea University College of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>12</sup>Department of Neurology, Seoul National University Hospital, Seoul National University College of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>13</sup>Department of Neurology, National Police Hospital, Seoul, Republic of Korea

<sup>14</sup>Dr. Choi's Neurology Clinic, Jeonju, Republic of Korea

<sup>15</sup>Division Healthcare Research, National Evidence-based Healthcare Collaborating Agency, Seoul, Republic of Korea



## AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL

Not applicable.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, MC; Data curation: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, MC; Formal analysis: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, MC; Investigation: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, HSM, HKP, DWB, JGS, JHS, TJS, SHL, KO, MJL, MJC, YJC; Methodology: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, MC; Supervision: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, MC; Writing–original draft: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP, HSM, HKP, DWB, JGS, JHS, TJS, SHL, KO, MJL, MJC, YJC; Writing–review & editing: BSK, PWC, JMC, KYP.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No potential conflict of interest relevant to this article was reported.

## FUNDING STATEMENT

Not applicable.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank external panels for reviewing the current CPG and giving helpful advice.

## REFERENCES

1. Ashina M, Terwindt GM, Al-Karagholi MA, et al. Migraine: disease characterisation, biomarkers, and precision medicine. *Lancet* 2021;397:1496-1504.
2. Ashina M, Katsarava Z, Do TP, et al. Migraine: epidemiology and systems of care. *Lancet* 2021;397:1485-1495.
3. Kim BK, Chu MK, Lee TG, Kim JM, Chung CS, Lee KS. Prevalence and impact of migraine and tension-type headache in Korea. *J Clin Neurol* 2012;8:204-211.
4. Steiner TJ, Stovner LJ, Jensen R, Uluduz D, Katsarava Z; Lifting The Burden: the Global Campaign against Headache. Migraine remains second among the world's causes of disability, and first among young women: findings from GBD2019. *J Headache Pain* 2020;21:137.
5. Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:1-211.
6. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2008;336:924-926.
7. Schardt C, Adams MB, Owens T, Keitz S, Fontelo P. Utilization of the PICO framework to improve searching PubMed for clinical questions. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak* 2007;7:16.
8. Silberstein SD, Holland S, Freitag F, et al. Evidence-based guideline update: pharmacologic treatment for episodic migraine prevention in adults: report of the Quality Standards Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology and the American Headache Society. *Neurology* 2012;78:1337-1345.
9. Pringsheim T, Davenport W, Mackie G, et al. Canadian Headache Society guideline for migraine prophylaxis. *Can J Neurol Sci* 2012;392:S1-S59.
10. Vukovi V, Cvetkovi V, Kes VB, Seri V, et al. Report of the Croatian Society for Neurovascular Disorders, Croatian Medical Association. Evidence based guidelines for treatment of primary headaches: 2012 update. *Acta Clin Croat* 2012;51:323-378.
11. Bendtsen L, Birk S, Kasch H, et al. Reference programme: diagnosis and treatment of headache disorders and facial pain. Danish Headache Society, 2nd Edition, 2012. *J Headache Pain* 2012;13 Suppl 1:S1-S29.
12. Lanteri-Minet M, Valade D, Geraud G, Lucas C, Donnet A. Revised French guidelines for the diagnosis and management of migraine in adults and children. *J Headache Pain* 2014;15:2.
13. Sarchielli P, Granella F, Prudenzano MP, et al. Italian guidelines for primary headaches: 2012 revised version. *J Headache Pain* 2012;13 Suppl 2:S31-S70.
14. Beithon J, Gallenberg M, Johnson K, et al. Diagnosis and treatment of headache [Internet]. Institute for Clinical Systems Improvement; 2013 [updated 2013 Jan; cited 2024 Jun 22]. Available from: [https://www.icsi.org/guidelines\\_\\_more/catalog\\_guidelines\\_and\\_more/catalog\\_guidelines/catalog\\_neurological\\_guidelines/headache/](https://www.icsi.org/guidelines__more/catalog_guidelines_and_more/catalog_guidelines/catalog_neurological_guidelines/headache/)
15. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE). Headaches in over 12s: diagnosis and management [Internet]. NICE; 2012 [updated 2015; cited 2024 Jun 22]. Available from: <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/CG150>
16. Simpson DM, Hallett M, Ashman EJ, et al. Practice guideline update summary: Botulinum neurotoxin for the treatment of blepharospasm, cervical dystonia, adult spasticity, and headache: report of the Guideline Development Subcommittee of

- the American Academy of Neurology. *Neurology* 2016;86:1818-1826.
17. American Headache Society. The American Headache Society position statement on integrating new migraine treatments into clinical practice. *Headache* 2019;59:1-18.
  18. Osipova VV, Filatova EG, Artemenko AR, et al. [Diagnosis and treatment of migraine: recommendations of the Russian experts]. *Zh Nevrol Psikhiatr Im S S Korsakova* 2017;117:28-42. Russian.
  19. Diener HC, Antonaci F, Braschinsky M, et al. European Academy of Neurology guideline on the management of medication-overuse headache. *Eur J Neurol* 2020;27:1102-1116.
  20. Sacco S, Bendtsen L, Ashina M, et al. European headache federation guideline on the use of monoclonal antibodies acting on the calcitonin gene related peptide or its receptor for migraine prevention. *J Headache Pain* 2019;20:6.
  21. Gago-Veiga AB, Santos-Lasaosa S, Cuadrado ML, et al. Evidence and experience with onabotulinumtoxinA in chronic migraine: recommendations for daily clinical practice. *Neurologia (Engl Ed)* 2019;34:408-417.
  22. Becker WJ, Findlay T, Moga C, Scott NA, Harstall C, Taenzer P. Guideline for primary care management of headache in adults. *Can Fam Physician* 2015;61:670-679.
  23. Bendtsen L, Sacco S, Ashina M, et al. Guideline on the use of onabotulinumtoxinA in chronic migraine: a consensus statement from the European Headache Federation. *J Headache Pain* 2018;19:91.
  24. Vatzaki E, Straus S, Dogne JM, Garcia Burgos J, Girard T, Martelletti P. Latest clinical recommendations on valproate use for migraine prophylaxis in women of childbearing age: overview from European Medicines Agency and European Headache Federation. *J Headache Pain* 2018;19:68.
  25. Giacomozzi AR, Vindas AP, Silva AA Jr, et al. Latin American consensus on guidelines for chronic migraine treatment. *Arq Neuropsiquiatr* 2013;71:478-486.
  26. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN). Pharmacological management of migraine. SIGN; 2018 [cited 2024 Jun 22]. Available from: <https://www.sign.ac.uk/our-guidelines/pharmacological-management-of-migraine/>
  27. Brouwers MC, Kerkvliet K, Spithoff K; AGREE Next Steps Consortium. The AGREE Reporting Checklist: a tool to improve reporting of clinical practice guidelines. *BMJ* 2016;352:i1152.
  28. Hoffmann-Eßer W, Siering U, Neugebauer EA, Brockhaus AC, Lampert U, Eikermann M. Guideline appraisal with AGREE II: systematic review of the current evidence on how users handle the 2 overall assessments. *PLoS One* 2017;12:e0174831.
  29. Ko SB, Park HK, Kim BM, et al. 2019 Update of the Korean Clinical Practice Guidelines of Stroke for endovascular recanalization therapy in patients with acute ischemic stroke. *J Stroke* 2019;21:231-240.
  30. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. Going from evidence to recommendations. *BMJ* 2008;336:1049-1051.
  31. Jackson JL, Kuriyama A, Kuwatsuka Y, et al. Beta-blockers for the prevention of headache in adults, a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2019;14:e0212785.
  32. Jackson JL, Cogbill E, Santana-Davila R, et al. A comparative effectiveness meta-analysis of drugs for the prophylaxis of migraine headache. *PLoS One* 2015;10:e0130733.
  33. Stubberud A, Flaaen NM, McCrory DC, Pedersen SA, Linde M. Flunarizine as prophylaxis for episodic migraine: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Pain* 2019;160:762-772.
  34. Watkins AK, Gee ME, Brown JN. Efficacy and safety of levetiracetam for migraine prophylaxis: a systematic review. *J Clin Pharm Ther* 2018;43:467-475.
  35. Tsaousi G, Pourzitaki C, Sifias S, et al. Levetiracetam as preventive treatment in adults with migraine: an up-to-date systematic review and quantitative meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2020;76:161-174.
  36. Mohammadianinejad SE, Abbasi V, Sajedi SA, et al. Zonisamide versus topiramate in migraine prophylaxis: a double-blind randomized clinical trial. *Clin Neuropharmacol* 2011;34:174-177.
  37. Assarzagdegan F, Tabesh H, Hosseini-Zijoud SM, et al. Comparing zonisamide with sodium valproate in the management of migraine headaches: double-blind randomized clinical trial of efficacy and safety. *Iran Red Crescent Med J* 2016;18:e23768.
  38. Ashina M, Saper J, Cady R, et al. Eptinezumab in episodic migraine: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study (PROMISE-1). *Cephalalgia* 2020;40:241-254.
  39. Lattanzi S, Brigo F, Trinka E, et al. Erenumab for preventive treatment of migraine: a systematic review and meta-analysis of efficacy and safety. *Drugs* 2019;79:417-431.
  40. Alasad YW, Asha MZ. Monoclonal antibodies as a preventive therapy for migraine: a meta-analysis. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg* 2020;195:105900.
  41. Deng H, Li GG, Nie H, et al. Efficacy and safety of calcitonin-gene-related peptide binding monoclonal antibodies for the preventive treatment of episodic migraine - an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Neurol* 2020;20:57.
  42. Yang Y, Wang Z, Gao B, et al. Different doses of galcanezumab versus placebo in patients with migraine and cluster headache:

- a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Headache Pain* 2020;21:14.
43. Yan Z, Xue T, Chen S, et al. Different dosage regimens of eptinezumab for the treatment of migraine: a meta-analysis from randomized controlled trials. *J Headache Pain* 2021;22:10.
  44. Han L, Liu Y, Xiong H, Hong P. CGRP monoclonal antibody for preventive treatment of chronic migraine: an update of meta-analysis. *Brain Behav* 2019;9:e01215.
  45. Lipton RB, Goadsby PJ, Smith J, et al. Efficacy and safety of eptinezumab in patients with chronic migraine: PROMISE-2. *Neurology* 2020;94:e1365-e1377.
  46. MacGregor EA. Migraine in pregnancy and lactation. *Neurol Sci* 2014;35 Suppl 1:61-64.
  47. Negro A, Delaruelle Z, Ivanova TA, et al. Headache and pregnancy: a systematic review. *J Headache Pain* 2017;18:106.
  48. Hu Y, Guan X, Fan L, Jin L. Triptans in prevention of menstrual migraine: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Headache Pain* 2013;14:7.
  49. Nierenburg Hdel C, Ailani J, Malloy M, Siavoshi S, Hu NN, Yusuf N. Systematic review of preventive and acute treatment of menstrual migraine. *Headache* 2015;55:1052-1071.
  50. Seo JG. Menstrual migraine: a review of current research and clinical challenges. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:16-23.



# Does Atogepant Offer a Safe and Efficacious Option for Episodic Migraine Prophylaxis? A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis

Ahmed Mostafa Amin<sup>1,\*</sup>, Abdallah Abbas<sup>2,\*</sup>, Samar Ahmed Amer<sup>3</sup>, Hoda Awad<sup>4</sup>,  
Mahmoud Tarek Hefnawy<sup>3</sup>, Anas Mansour<sup>1</sup>, Mohamed El-Moslemani<sup>2</sup>, Haneen Sabet<sup>5</sup>, Aynur Ozge<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Faculty of Medicine, Al-Azhar University, Cairo, Egypt

<sup>2</sup>Faculty of Medicine, Al-Azhar University, Damietta, Egypt

<sup>3</sup>Department of Public Health, Faculty of Medicine, Zagazig University, Zagazig, Egypt

<sup>4</sup>Faculty of Medicine, Cairo University, Cairo, Egypt

<sup>5</sup>Faculty of Medicine, South Valley University, Qena, Egypt

<sup>6</sup>Department of Neurology, Faculty of Medicine, Mersin University, Mersin, Turkey

## Abstract

Migraine, a chronic neurological disorder, imposes a significant burden on individuals and healthcare systems globally. This systematic review and meta-analysis evaluated the efficacy and safety of atogepant in preventing episodic migraine (EM) in adults. A systematic search was conducted in four major databases (PubMed, Scopus, Web of Science, and Cochrane CENTRAL) up to June 2024. The inclusion criteria targeted randomized controlled trials (RCTs) comparing atogepant to placebo or standard care in patients with EM. Statistical analyses were performed using Review Manager (RevMan) software. Four RCTs with 2,018 patients receiving atogepant and 761 patients receiving placebo or standard care were included. Atogepant significantly reduced monthly migraine days compared to placebo at 10 mg daily (mean difference [MD], -1.16 days; 95% confidence interval [95% CI], -1.60 to -0.73), 30 mg daily (MD, -1.15 days; 95% CI, -1.64 to -0.66), 60 mg daily (MD, -1.48 days; 95% CI: -2.36 to -0.61 days), 30 mg twice daily (MD, -1.30 days; 95% CI, -2.17 to -0.43), and 60 mg twice daily (MD, -1.20 days; 95% CI, -1.90 to -0.50). A ≥50% reduction in migraine days was frequently significantly achieved with atogepant across all dosages. Atogepant was generally well tolerated, though it was associated with higher incidence rates of constipation and nausea compared to placebo. Atogepant is an effective and well-tolerated option for preventing EM, offering patients a noninvasive oral alternative to injectable therapies. Further research is warranted to explore its long-term safety and efficacy in diverse patient populations and refine its role in this field.

**Keywords:** Atogepant; Calcitonin gene-related peptide antagonist; Episodic migraine; Headache; Migraine disorders

**Received:** November 19, 2024; **Revised:** December 23, 2024; **Accepted:** December 23, 2024

**Correspondence:** Aynur Ozge

Department of Neurology, Mersin University Faculty of Medicine, İhsaniye Mh., 32133 Sokak Çiftlikköy Kampüsü, 33079 Yenişehir/Mersin, Turkey  
Tel: +90-537-4941902, Fax: +90-324-3310201, E-mail: [aynurozge@gmail.com](mailto:aynurozge@gmail.com)

\*These authors contributed equally to this study as co-first authors.

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

## INTRODUCTION

Migraine is a prevalent neurological disorder that significantly impacts quality of life. Episodic migraine (EM), characterized by headache attacks occurring fewer than 15 days per month, often imposes a substantial burden on patients, particularly when attacks are frequent and inadequately managed.<sup>1,2</sup> Despite advances in acute treatments, many patients continue to experience recurrent migraines, highlighting the need for effective preventive options.<sup>3,4</sup>

Currently available preventive therapies, such as beta-blockers, anticonvulsants, and calcium channel blockers, often have limitations related to efficacy and tolerability.<sup>5,6</sup> These challenges and the lack of migraine-specific mechanisms in older treatments underscore the necessity for targeted approaches.

Recent advancements in understanding migraine mechanisms have identified calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) as a pivotal target in migraine pathogenesis. Elevated CGRP levels during migraine attacks contribute to vasodilation and neurogenic inflammation, processes central to migraine development.<sup>7,8</sup> Consequently, the development of CGRP antagonists, including both injectable monoclonal antibodies (e.g., fremanezumab, eptinezumab, galcanezumab) and small-molecule CGRP receptor antagonists known as “gepants” (e.g., atogepant), has revolutionized preventive migraine treatment.<sup>9</sup> Among these, atogepant, an orally active CGRP receptor antagonist, represents a novel approach to EM prevention, offering the advantages of targeting specific pathophysiological mechanisms and accommodating patient preferences for oral administration.<sup>10,11</sup> Its oral formulation addresses a key patient preference for non-invasive treatment options, especially in comparison to injectables, which, despite their efficacy, may pose compliance challenges.<sup>11</sup>

Initial clinical studies have shown that atogepant significantly reduces the frequency of migraine attacks in patients with EM.<sup>12-15</sup> However, the conclusions from individual trials are often limited by factors such as small sample sizes, differences in study designs, and variation in outcome measures. Therefore, a comprehensive meta-analysis is warranted to aggregate data across studies, offering a more precise evaluation of atogepant’s efficacy and safety profile. This meta-analysis addresses these gaps by systematically evaluating the efficacy and safety of atogepant, offering robust evidence to support its role in EM prevention.

By systematically assessing atogepant’s therapeutic potential, this review seeks to contribute to clinical decision-making and optimize the management of migraine, particularly for patients inadequately served by existing preventive treatments. Furthermore, it aims to highlight the limitations of previous analyses and clarify atogepant’s efficacy and safety across diverse patient populations, guiding their future role in personalized migraine care.

By systematically assessing atogepant’s therapeutic potential, this review seeks to contribute to clinical decision-making and optimize the management of migraine, particularly for patients inadequately served by existing preventive treatments. Furthermore, it aims to highlight the limitations of previous analyses and clarify atogepant’s efficacy and safety across diverse patient populations, guiding their future role in personalized migraine care.

## METHODS

This systematic review and meta-analysis followed rigorous methodology as outlined in the ‘Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions’<sup>16</sup> and adhered to the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines<sup>17</sup> to ensure transparency and reproducibility.

### 1. Search strategy and screening

A comprehensive search of four databases (PubMed, Scopus, Web of Science, and Cochrane CENTRAL) was performed up to June 5, 2024, using the search query: [(“atogepant” OR “calcitonin gene-related peptide antagonists” OR “CGRP antagonists”) AND (“migraine disorder” OR “chronic migraine” OR “episodic migraine” OR “headache disorders”)]. No filters were applied to ensure a broad capture of relevant studies. The search strategy was designed to identify randomized controlled trials (RCTs) comparing atogepant with placebo or standard care in patients diagnosed with EM. We aimed to include all RCTs, whether open-label or double-blinded, to provide a comprehensive evaluation of atogepant’s efficacy and safety profile in EM prevention. The inclusion of an open-label study was justified explicitly by its relevance to safety data and long-term outcomes, which complemented the controlled trial data and addressed existing gaps in the literature. This approach ensured a holistic and comprehensive review of all available evidence regarding atogepant.

Two independent reviewers (A.M. and M.E.M.) screened titles and abstracts using Rayyan software,<sup>18</sup> with discrepancies resolved by consensus and arbitration from a third reviewer (A.M.A.). Studies that met the inclusion criteria

progressed to full-text screening, and any conflicts were further discussed to reach a final decision.

## 2. Data extraction

Two reviewers used Microsoft Excel 2021 (Microsoft) to extract data independently, ensuring accuracy and completeness. Extracted data included:

- Study characteristics: study design, sample size, country, duration, inclusion criteria, and key findings.
- Patient characteristics: demographics such as age, sex, body mass index, and migraine duration.
- Risk of bias domains as outlined by the revised Cochrane risk-of-bias tool (RoB-2).
- Efficacy outcomes: changes in monthly migraine days, headache days, and acute medication use days, along with the proportion of patients achieving a  $\geq 50\%$  reduction in monthly migraine days.
- Safety outcomes: adverse events (AEs) such as upper respiratory tract infections (URTIs), nausea, constipation, nasopharyngitis, urinary tract infections (UTIs), and fatigue, as well as serious adverse events (SAEs), treatment-related AEs, and discontinuations due to AEs. Discrepancies in data extraction were resolved through discussion or consultation with a third reviewer.

## 3. Risk of bias assessment

Two authors independently assessed the risk of bias in the included studies using the RoB-2.<sup>19</sup> This tool evaluates bias across five domains: randomization, deviations from intended interventions, missing outcome data, measurement of outcomes, and reporting bias. Each domain was rated as low risk, some concerns, or high risk. If any domain showed a high risk or multiple domains showed concerns, the study was considered at high risk of bias.

## 4. Statistical analysis

Data were analyzed using Review Manager (RevMan) software.<sup>20</sup> Continuous outcomes (e.g., monthly migraine days, headache days, and acute medication use days) were summarized as mean differences (MD) with 95% confidence intervals (CIs). For dichotomous outcomes (e.g.,  $\geq 50\%$  reduction in migraine days and AEs), risk ratios (RR) or risk

differences (RD) were calculated with 95% CI.

Heterogeneity was assessed using the chi-square test, with the extent of heterogeneity measured using the I-squared ( $I^2$ ) statistic. A chi-square p-value less than 0.1 or an  $I^2$  greater than 50% indicated significant heterogeneity. In cases of significant heterogeneity, a random-effects model was used; otherwise, a fixed-effects model was applied.<sup>18</sup>

Subgroup analyses were conducted to handle significant heterogeneity and evaluate the efficacy of different atogepant dosage levels (10 mg once-daily [QD], 30 mg QD, 60 mg QD, 30 mg twice-daily [BID], and 60 mg BID) on primary outcomes. Additionally, an overall analysis combining all dosage groups was performed, following the Cochrane Handbook's recommended formula.<sup>21</sup> Given the limited number of included studies (fewer than 10), publication bias could not be formally assessed using funnel plots.<sup>22</sup>

## RESULTS

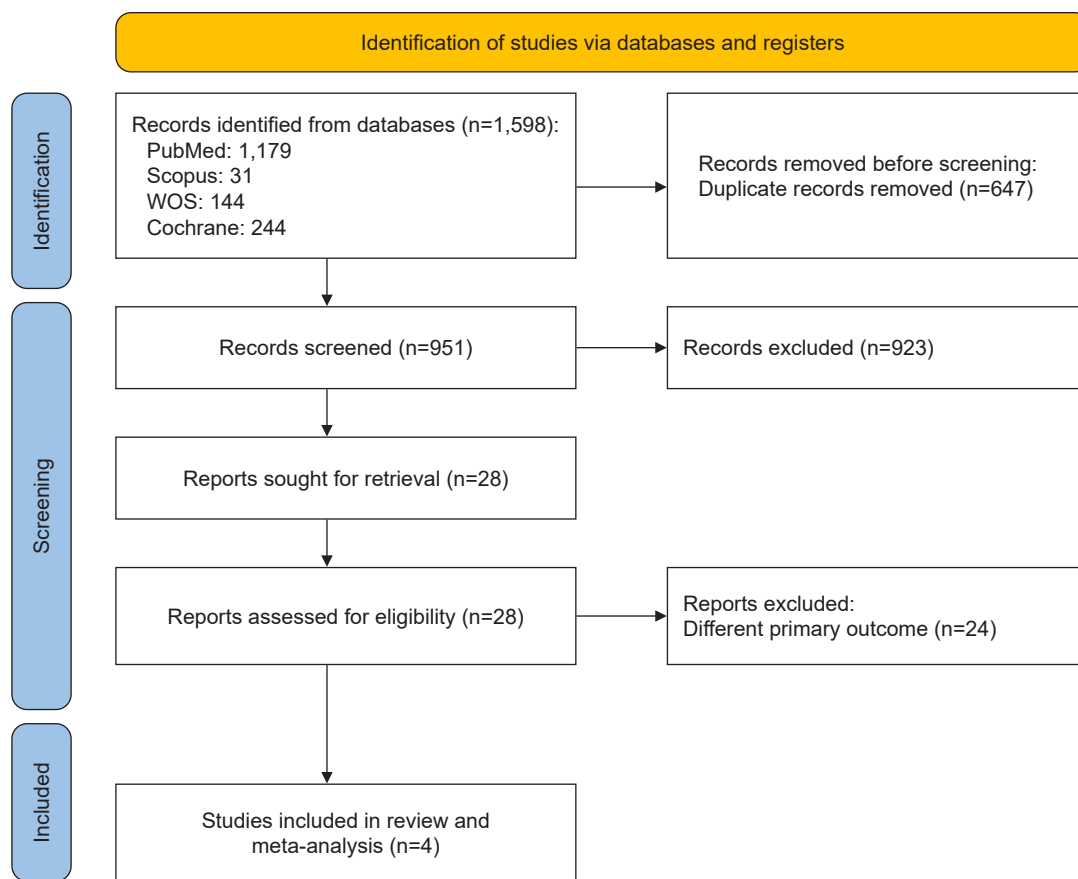
### 1. Search and screening

The systematic search across four databases yielded 1,598 articles. After removing duplicates, 951 unique records were identified. Title and abstract screening narrowed these to 28 studies, and after full-text evaluation, four RCTs<sup>13-15,23</sup> met the inclusion criteria for this meta-analysis (Figure 1).

### 2. Baseline characteristics

The included trials involved a total of 2,018 patients treated with atogepant and 761 patients in placebo or standard care groups. The mean age across the studies was 41.3 years, with 312 males among the participants. Three of the four trials were double-blinded and multicenter in design, except for Ashina et al.,<sup>14</sup> which was not double-blinded and compared atogepant to standard care. The latter one was included in this systematic review, not the analysis to allow for consistent analysis of atogepant versus placebo. All studies followed the diagnostic criteria for EM as defined by the International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition.<sup>24</sup> Study details are provided in Table 1.





**Figure 1.** PRISMA flow diagram of study selection process. WOS, Web of Science.

### 3. Risk of bias assessment

The ROB-2 tool was used to assess the risk of bias, and all studies demonstrated a low risk. Each trial adequately implemented randomization procedures, and no significant deviations from the intended interventions were observed. Details of the risk-of-bias assessment are included in [Supplementary Figure 1](#) (available online).

### 4. Mean difference in monthly migraine days

Three studies<sup>13,15,23</sup> reported data on monthly migraine days across varying atogepant doses (10 mg QD, 30 mg QD, 60 mg QD, 30 mg BID, and 60 mg BID).

- At 10 mg QD and 30 mg QD dosages: In two studies, atogepant at 10 mg QD significantly reduced monthly migraine days compared to placebo (MD: -1.16 days, 95% CI: -1.60 to -0.73,  $p < 0.00001$ ), with no significant hetero-

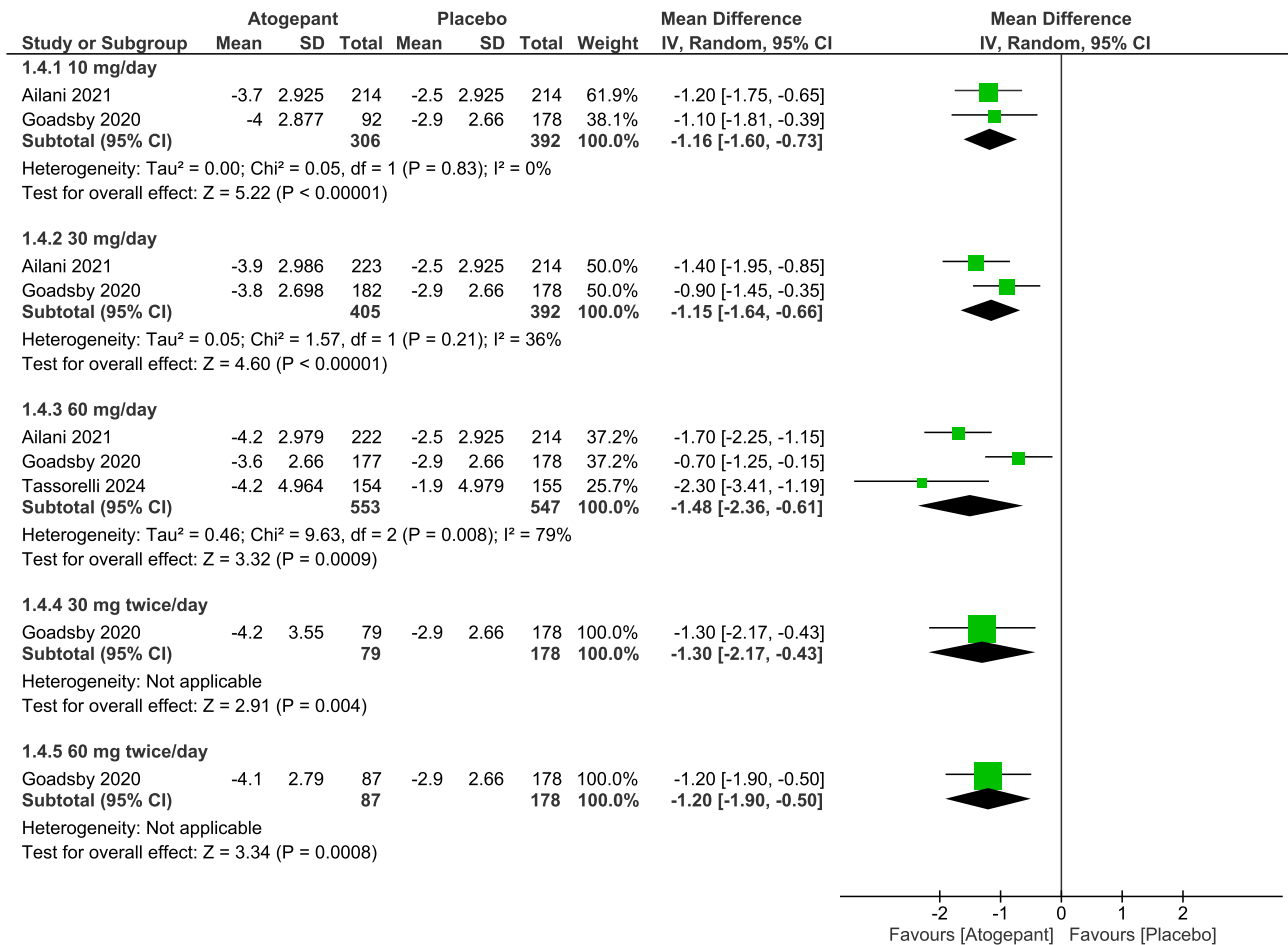
geneity ( $p = 0.83$ ,  $I^2 = 0\%$ ). Similarly, at 30 mg QD, there was a significant reduction in migraine days (MD: -1.15 days, 95% CI: -1.64 to -0.66,  $p < 0.00001$ ), with low heterogeneity ( $p = 0.21$ ,  $I^2 = 36\%$ ) ([Figure 2](#)).

- At 60 mg QD dosage: Three studies involving 553 patients in the atogepant group and 547 in the placebo group reported a significant reduction in migraine days for the 60 mg QD dosage (MD: -1.48 days, 95% CI: -2.36 to -0.61,  $p = 0.0009$ ), though with moderate heterogeneity ( $p = 0.008$ ,  $I^2 = 79\%$ ) ([Figure 2](#)).
- At 30 mg BID and 60 mg BID dosages: In one study, atogepant significantly reduced monthly migraine days at both 30 mg BID (MD: -1.30 days, 95% CI: -2.17 to -0.43,  $p = 0.004$ ) and 60 mg BID (MD: -1.20 days, 95% CI: -1.90 to -0.50,  $p = 0.0008$ ) ([Figure 2](#)).
- Combined doses vs. placebo: The pooled analysis of the four doses (10 mg QD, 30 mg QD, 60 mg QD, and 30 mg BID) across three studies ( $n = 1,430$  atogepant,  $n = 547$  pla-

**Table 1. Baseline characteristics of the included studies**

Study (yr)	Group	Country	Centers	Study duration (wk)	Sample size, n	Age (yr), mean±SD	Male sex, n (%)	BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ), mean±SD	Key findings
Ailani et al. <sup>15</sup> (2021)	Atogepant 10 mg	USA	Multi-center	12	221	41.4±12.0	21 (9.5)	30.3±7.6	A total of 659 patients with migraine were enrolled in the control or treatment groups (10 mg QD/30 mg QD/60 mg QD). Atogepant showed improvement in migraine in all outcomes measured, including migraine and headache days, MSQ RFR, PDA, and AIM-D, acute medication use days, and a >50% reduction of mean number of migraine; however, 60 mg of Atogepant led to more improvement than other doses.
	Atogepant 30 mg				228	42.1±11.7	24 (10.5)	31.1±7.6	
	Atogepant 60 mg				231	42.5±12.4	32 (13.9)	29.9±7.3	
	Placebo				222	40.3±12.8	24 (10.8)	30.8±8.7	
Ashina et al. <sup>14</sup> (2023)	Atogepant 60 mg	USA	Multi-center	52	543	42.5±12.0	64 (11.8)	30.6±8.0	A total of 543 patients with migraine were enrolled in the control group or received 60 mg (QD) of atogepant. Atogepant led to improvements in migraine outcomes, such as migraine days, and a >50% reduction in the mean number of migraine and medication use days.
	Standard care				196	41.1±12.1	24 (12.2)	30.6±8.0	
Tassorelli et al. <sup>23</sup> (2024)	Atogepant 60 mg	13 countries in Europe and North America	Multi-center	12	156	40.9±10.7	17 (10.9)	25.6±4.9	A total of 156 patients with migraine were enrolled in the control group or received 60 mg (QD) of atogepant. Atogepant showed improvement in migraine outcomes, such as migraine, headache, and acute medication use days, and a >50% reduction in the mean number of migraines.
	Placebo				157	43.4±10.3	16 (10.2)	26.2±5.2	
Goadsby et al. <sup>13</sup> (2020)	Atogepant 10 mg	USA	Multi-center	12	93	39.4±12.4	11 (11.8)	29.9±7.3	A total of 639 patients with migraine were enrolled in the control or treatment groups (10 mg QD/30 mg QD/60 mg QD/30 mg BID/60 mg BID). Atogepant showed improvements in the migraine outcomes measured, such as migraine, headache, and acute medication use days, and a >50% reduction of the mean number of migraines.
	Atogepant 30 mg				183	41.0±13.6	17 (9.3)	30.0±7.1	
	Atogepant 60 mg				186	40.4±11.7	30 (16.1)	30.0±7.8	
	Placebo				186	40.5±11.7	32 (17.2)	30.4±7.6	

SD, standard deviation; BMI, body mass index; QD, once daily; MSQ RFR, Migraine-Specific Quality of Life Questionnaire - Role Function-Restrictive domain; PDA, Performance of Daily Activities; AIM-D, Activity Impairment in Migraine-Diary; BID, twice a day.



**Figure 2.** Forest plot of mean differences in monthly migraine days for various dosages of atogepant. SD, standard deviation; IV, inverse variance; CI, confidence interval; df, degree or freedom.

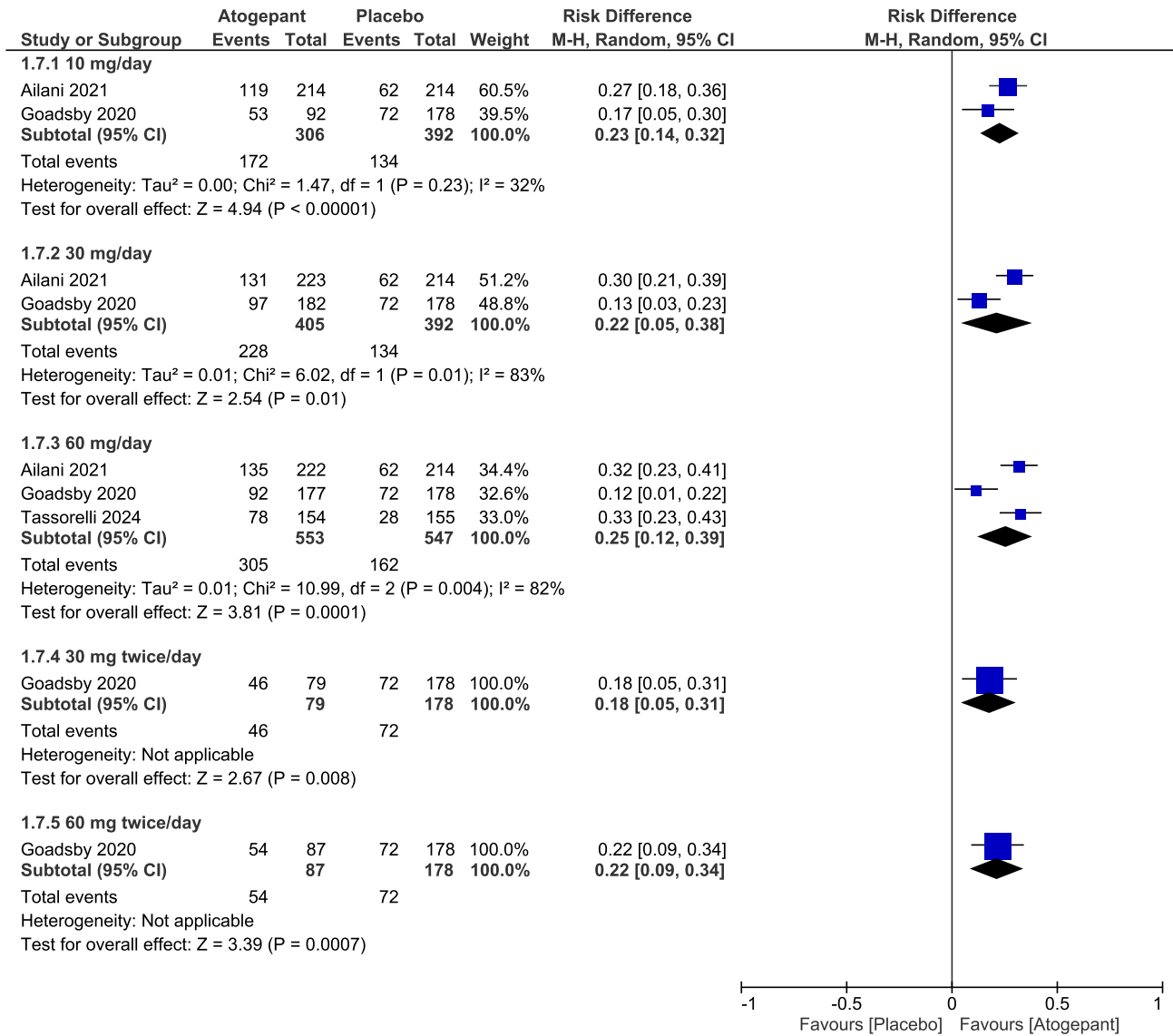
cebo) demonstrated a significant reduction in monthly migraine days compared to placebo (MD: -1.40 days, 95% CI: -1.97 to -0.83, p<0.00001), with moderate heterogeneity (p=0.06, I<sup>2</sup>=64%) (Supplementary Figure 2, available online).

**5. Analysis of ≥ 50% reduction in monthly migraine days**

- At 10 mg QD and 30 mg QD dosages: Two studies<sup>13,15</sup> showed that both 10 mg QD and 30 mg QD dosages resulted in a statistically significant number of patients achieving ≥50% reduction in monthly migraine days compared to placebo (RD: 0.23, 95% CI: 0.14–0.32, p<0.00001 for 10 mg; RD: 0.22, 95% CI: 0.05–0.38, p=0.01 for 30 mg). The number needed to treat (NNT) was ap-

- proximately 5 for both doses (Figure 3).
- At 60 mg QD dosage: In three studies, the 60 mg QD dose showed a significant effect (RD: 0.25, 95% CI: 0.12–0.39, p=0.0001), with an NNT of 4 (Figure 3).
- At 30 mg BID and 60 mg BID dosages: One study found that both 30 mg BID (RD: 0.18, 95% CI: 0.05–0.31, p=0.008) and 60 mg BID (RD: 0.22, 95% CI: 0.09–0.34, p=0.0007) significantly improved outcomes, with NNTs of 6 and 5, respectively (Figure 3).
- Combined doses vs. placebo: The pooled analysis revealed that atogepant across all doses significantly increased the proportion of patients achieving a ≥50% reduction in migraine days (RD: 0.26, 95% CI: 0.15–0.36, p<0.00001), with moderate heterogeneity (p=0.009, I<sup>2</sup>=79%) (Supplementary Figure 3, available online).



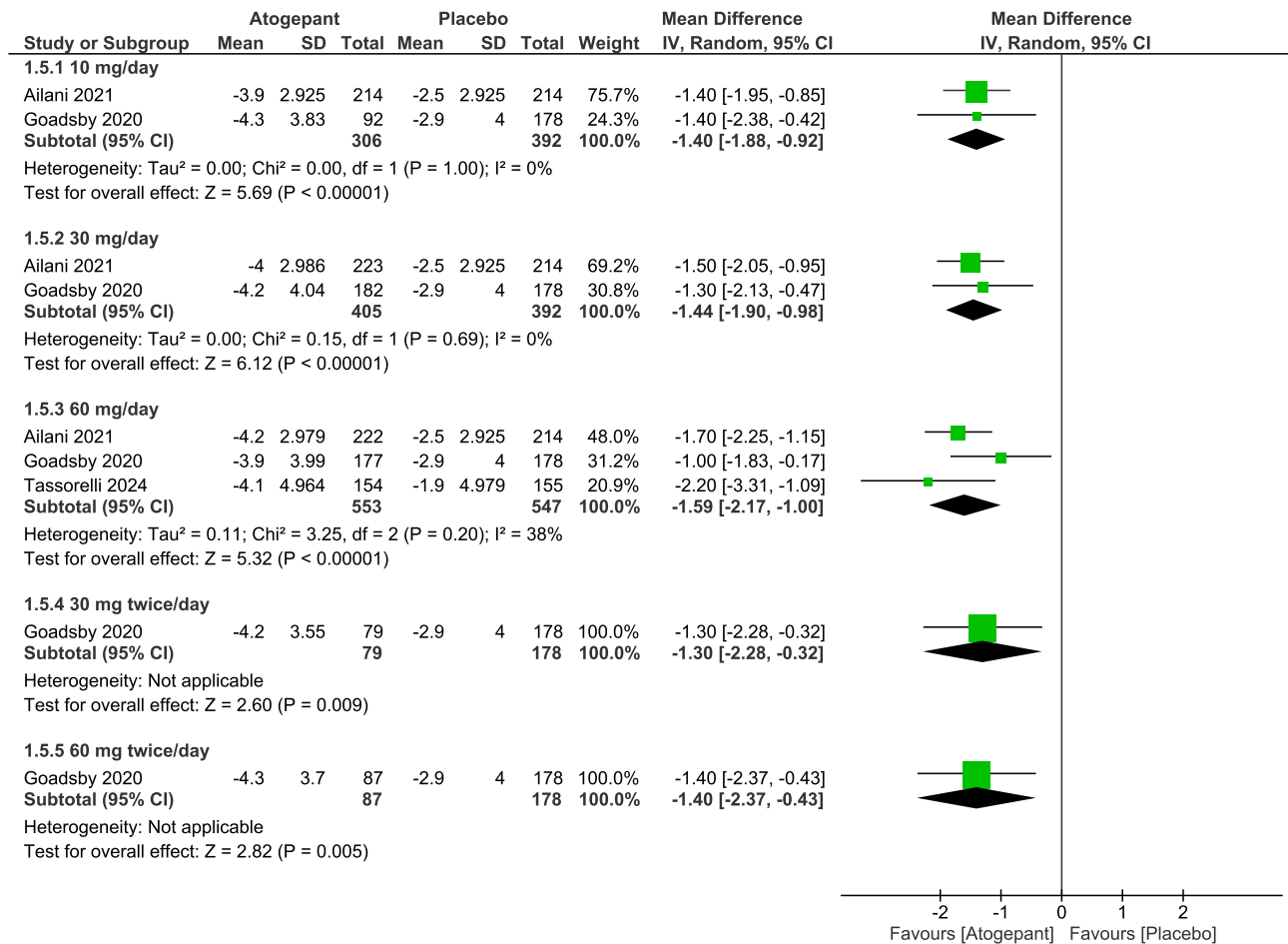


**Figure 3.** Forest plot of ≥50% reduction in monthly migraine days for various dosages of atogepant. M-H, Mantel-Haenszel; CI, confidence interval; df, degree or freedom.

**6. Mean difference in monthly headache days**

- At 10 mg QD and 30 mg QD dosages: Atogepant at both 10 mg QD (MD: -1.40 days, 95% CI: -1.88 to -0.92, p<0.00001) and 30 mg QD (MD: -1.44 days, 95% CI: -1.90 to -0.98, p<0.00001) significantly reduced monthly headache days compared to placebo, with no significant heterogeneity (p>0.99, I<sup>2</sup>=0%) (Figure 4).
- At 60 mg QD dosage: The 60 mg QD dose also significantly reduced headache days (MD: -1.59 days, 95% CI: -2.17 to -1.00, p<0.00001), with low heterogeneity (p=0.20,

- I<sup>2</sup>=38%) (Figure 4).
- At 30 mg BID and 60 mg BID dosages: Atogepant significantly reduced headache days at 30 mg BID (MD: -1.30 days, 95% CI: -2.28 to -0.32, p=0.0009) and 60 mg BID (MD: -1.40 days, 95% CI: -2.37 to -0.43, p=0.005) (Figure 4).
- Combined doses vs. placebo: The pooled analysis confirmed a significant reduction in monthly headache days for atogepant compared to placebo (MD: -1.52 days, 95% CI: -1.89 to -1.15, p<0.00001) with homogeneity of the data (p=0.35, I<sup>2</sup>=6%) (Supplementary Figure 2, available online).



**Figure 4.** Forest plot of mean differences in monthly headache days for various dosages of atogepant. SD, standard deviation; IV, inverse variance; CI, confidence interval; df, degree or freedom.

### 7. Mean difference in monthly acute medication use days

Three studies<sup>3,15,23</sup> reported data on acute medication use days.

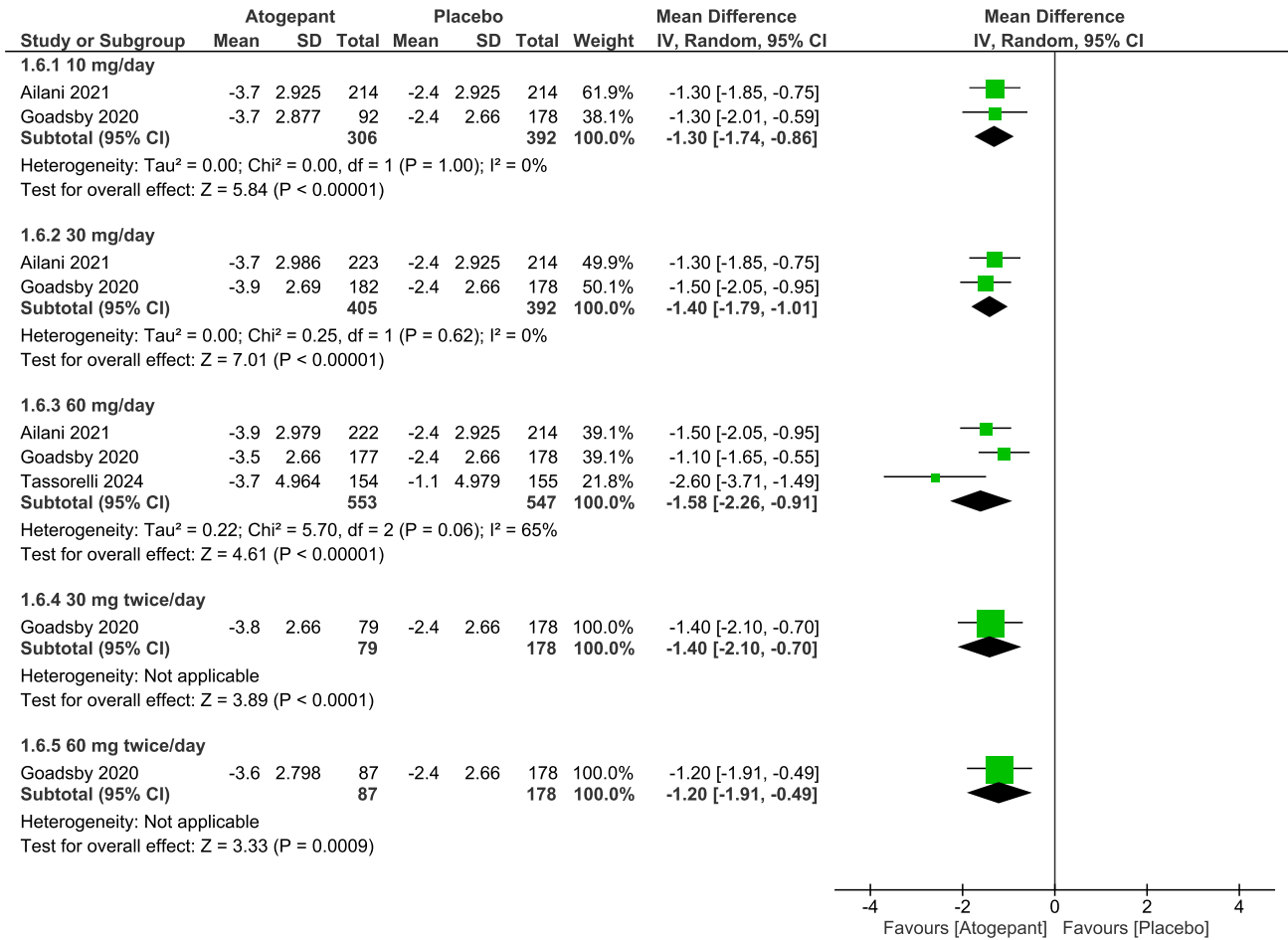
- At 10 mg QD and 30 mg QD dosages: Both 10 mg QD (MD: -1.30 days, 95% CI: -1.74 to -0.86, p<0.00001) and 30 mg QD (MD: -1.40 days, 95% CI: -1.79 to -1.01, p<0.00001) significantly reduced acute medication use, with no heterogeneity (p>0.99, I<sup>2</sup>=0%) (Figure 5).
- At 60 mg QD dosage: The 60 mg QD dose showed a significant reduction (MD: -1.58 days, 95% CI: -2.26 to -0.91, p<0.00001) with moderate heterogeneity (p=0.06, I<sup>2</sup>=65%) (Figure 5).
- At 30 mg BID and 60 mg BID dosages: Atogepant significantly reduced acute medication use days at 30 mg

BID (MD: -1.40 days, 95% CI: -2.10 to -0.70, p<0.0001) and 60 mg BID (MD: -1.20 days, 95% CI: -1.91 to -0.49, p=0.0009) (Figure 5).

- Combined doses vs. placebo: The combined dose analysis confirmed significant reductions in medication use (MD: -1.54 days, 95% CI: -2.06 to -1.02, p<0.00001) with low heterogeneity (p=0.10, I<sup>2</sup>=57%) (Supplementary Figure 2, available online).

### 8. Dose comparison

Across the studies, there were no statistically significant differences in efficacy between the different dosages of atogepant (10 mg QD vs. 30 mg QD, 60 mg QD, 30 mg BID, or 60 mg BID) for the primary outcomes (p>0.05).



**Figure 5.** Forest plot of mean differences in monthly acute medication use days for various dosages of atogepant. SD, standard deviation; IV, inverse variance; CI, confidence interval; df, degree or freedom.

### 9. Adverse events

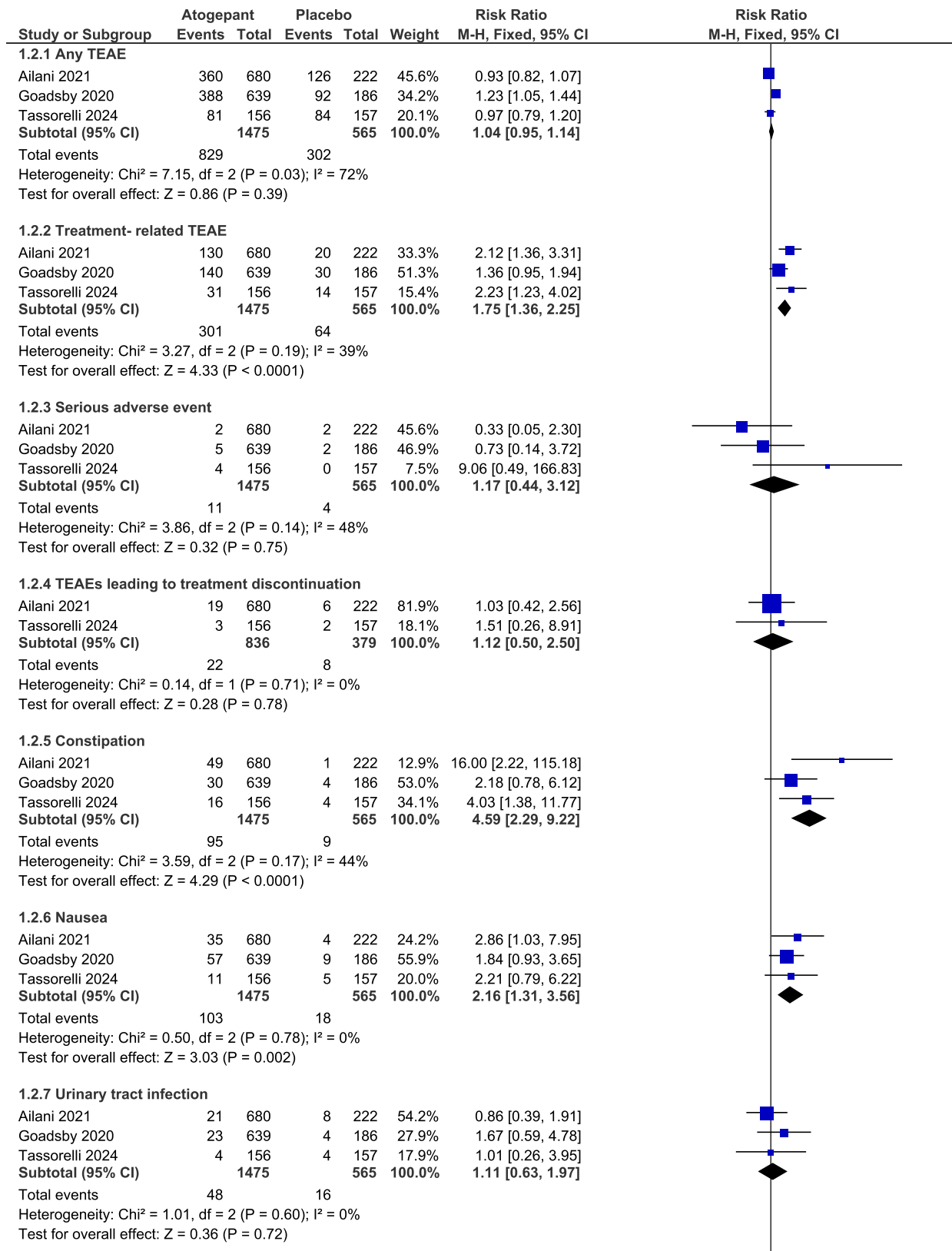
Atogepant was associated with a higher risk of treatment-related treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs) (RR: 1.75, 95% CI: 1.36–2.25, p<0.0001), constipation (RR: 4.59, 95% CI: 2.29–9.22, p<0.0001), and nausea (RR: 2.16, 95% CI: 1.31–3.56, p=0.002) compared to placebo. No significant differences were found for other AEs, including SAEs and discontinuations (Figure 6).

### 10. Adverse events and dose dependence

Given that all dosages of atogepant demonstrated efficacy without significant differences between them, we performed a descriptive analysis focused solely on AEs reported at two or more dose levels. This approach aimed to

evaluate potential dose-dependent trends in AEs, providing valuable insights for practitioners to better anticipate and manage AEs in their patients (Supplementary Table 1, available online).

- For ‘any TEAEs,’ the incidence rates were similar across doses, with 56.7% at 10 mg QD, 57% at 30 mg QD, 54.45% at 60 mg QD, 60.4% at 30 mg BID, and 58.24% at 60 mg BID, showing no clear dose-dependent trend.
- ‘Treatment-related TEAEs’ revealed a potential increase specifically at 60 mg BID (26.4%), compared to lower doses (21.65% at 10 mg QD and 17.76%–20.9% for others), but no clear pattern in QD groups.
- For ‘SAEs,’ incidence rates remained low, ranging from 0%–1.05%, with no apparent dose dependence.
- Similarly, for ‘TEAEs leading to treatment discontinuation,’ rates varied (4.1% at 10 mg QD, 1.8% at 30 mg QD,



**Figure 6.** Forest plot of adverse events for atogepant versus placebo.

M-H, Mantel-Haenszel; CI, confidence interval; TEAE, treatment-emergent adverse event; df, degree or freedom.



**1.2.8 Nasopharyngitis**

Ailani 2021	20	680	8	222	39.9%	0.82 [0.36, 1.83]
Goadsby 2020	32	639	4	186	20.5%	2.33 [0.83, 6.50]
Tassorelli 2024	8	156	12	157	39.6%	0.67 [0.28, 1.60]
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>		<b>1475</b>		<b>565</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1.07 [0.65, 1.76]</b>
Total events	60		24			
Heterogeneity: Chi <sup>2</sup> = 3.75, df = 2 (P = 0.15); I <sup>2</sup> = 47%						
Test for overall effect: Z = 0.26 (P = 0.79)						

**1.2.9 Upper respiratory tract infection**

Ailani 2021	31	680	10	222	39.4%	1.01 [0.50, 2.03]
Goadsby 2020	42	639	15	186	60.6%	0.82 [0.46, 1.44]
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>		<b>1319</b>		<b>408</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.89 [0.58, 1.38]</b>
Total events	73		25			
Heterogeneity: Chi <sup>2</sup> = 0.22, df = 1 (P = 0.64); I <sup>2</sup> = 0%						
Test for overall effect: Z = 0.51 (P = 0.61)						

**1.2.10 Fatigue**

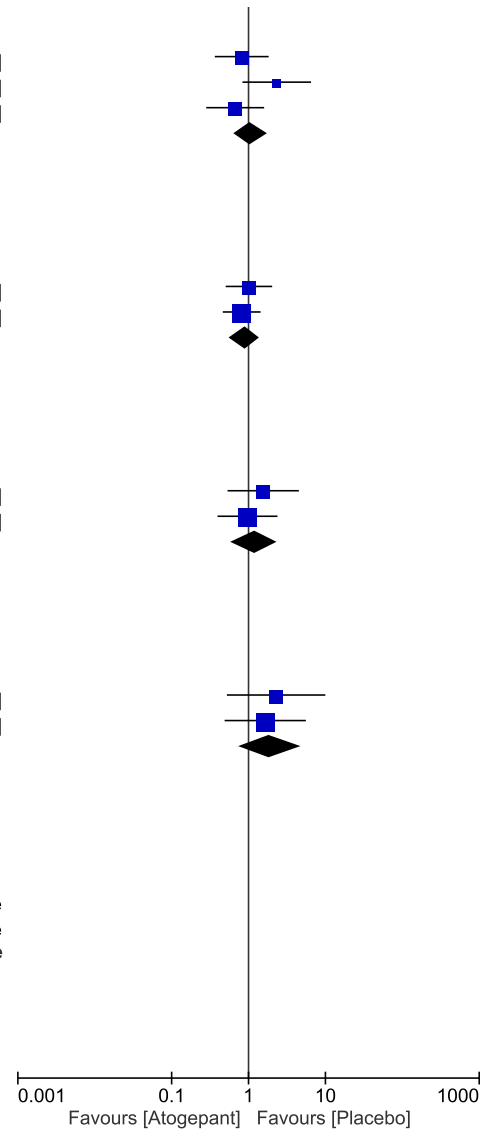
Ailani 2021	19	680	4	222	39.4%	1.55 [0.53, 4.51]
Goadsby 2020	20	639	6	186	60.6%	0.97 [0.40, 2.38]
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>		<b>1319</b>		<b>408</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1.20 [0.60, 2.38]</b>
Total events	39		10			
Heterogeneity: Chi <sup>2</sup> = 0.44, df = 1 (P = 0.51); I <sup>2</sup> = 0%						
Test for overall effect: Z = 0.52 (P = 0.60)						

**1.2.11 Increased blood creatine kinase level**

Ailani 2021	14	680	2	222	39.4%	2.29 [0.52, 9.98]
Goadsby 2020	17	639	3	186	60.6%	1.65 [0.49, 5.57]
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>		<b>1319</b>		<b>408</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>1.90 [0.74, 4.85]</b>
Total events	31		5			
Heterogeneity: Chi <sup>2</sup> = 0.11, df = 1 (P = 0.74); I <sup>2</sup> = 0%						
Test for overall effect: Z = 1.34 (P = 0.18)						

**1.2.12 Deaths**

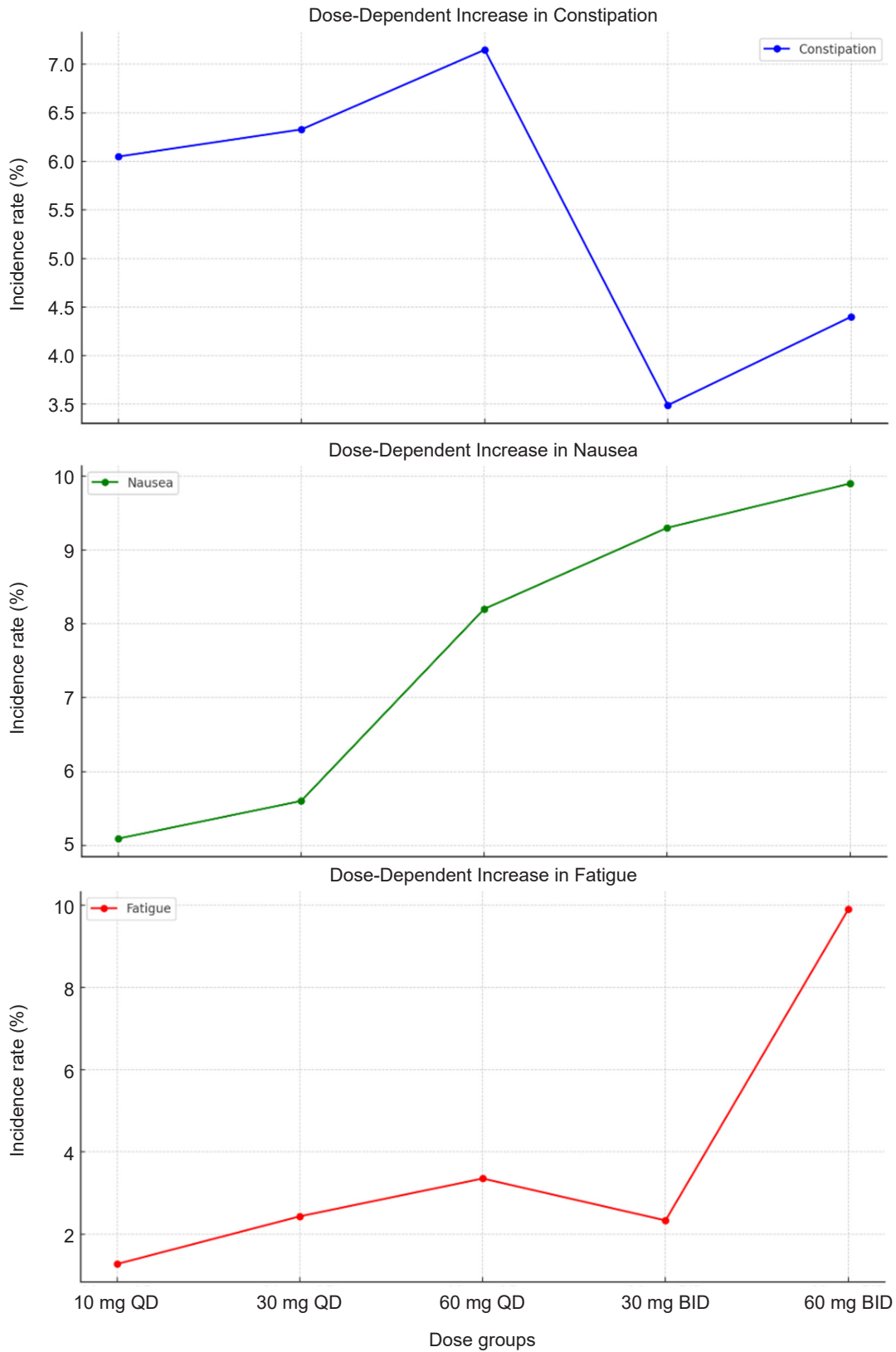
Ailani 2021	0	680	0	222		Not estimable
Tassorelli 2024	0	156	0	157		Not estimable
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>		<b>836</b>		<b>379</b>		<b>Not estimable</b>
Total events	0		0			
Heterogeneity: Not applicable						
Test for overall effect: Not applicable						



**Figure 6.** Continued.

- and 2.325% at 60 mg QD) without a consistent trend.
- ‘Constipation’ demonstrated a dose-dependent increase in QD doses, rising from 6.05% at 10 mg QD to 7.15% at 60 mg QD, though BID doses showed a lower incidence (3.49%–4.4%).
- A strong dose-dependent relationship was observed for ‘nausea’, increasing consistently from 5.09% at 10 mg QD to 9.9% at 60 mg BID. Similarly, ‘fatigue’ exhibited a clear increase at higher doses, peaking at 9.9% with 60 mg BID, compared to lower QD doses (1.27%–3.35%).
- For ‘UTIs’, a peak incidence of 4.86% was reported at 30 mg QD, without a linear trend.

- ‘Nasopharyngitis’ showed a slight dose-dependent increase in QD doses, from 2.23% at 10 mg QD to 5.325% at 60 mg QD, while BID dosing rates remained inconsistent.
- ‘URTIs’ had variable rates (4.8%–6.97%) across doses with no clear trend.
- Other AEs, including ‘increased blood creatine kinase levels’ (6.97% at 30 mg BID), ‘sinusitis’ (1.8%–2.2%), ‘gastroenteritis’ (0.9%–2.2%), ‘influenza’ (1.4%–2.2%), and ‘sinus congestion’ (0.5%–1.7%), displayed minimal or inconsistent patterns across doses. Notably, ‘anxiety’ showed a slight increase at 60 mg QD (2.2%) compared to lower doses (0.4%–0.9%), while ‘somnolence’ (1.7%–3.2%)



**Figure 7.** Graph for adverse events that show clear dose-dependence. QD, once daily; BID, twice a day.

and ‘increased alanine aminotransferase levels’ exhibited no clear dose relationship.

In conclusion, dose-dependent trends were most apparent for ‘nausea,’ ‘fatigue,’ and ‘constipation,’ particularly in higher doses, while other AEs showed inconsistent or minimal trends across the dose groups. The incidence for these three AEs is visualized in [Figure 7](#).

## DISCUSSION

Our meta-analysis demonstrated that atogepant at doses of 10 mg QD, 30 mg QD, 60 mg QD, 30 mg BID, and 60 mg BID significantly reduced the number of monthly migraine days and monthly headache days compared to placebo, highlighting its efficacy in migraine prevention. The dose-dependent reduction in monthly migraine days, ranging from -1.16 to -1.48 days, is consistent with other CGRP receptor antagonists, further validating atogepant as an effective preventive treatment for EM.

Moreover, atogepant was effective in reducing acute medication use days, particularly at higher doses, which is clinically relevant in reducing the reliance on rescue medications during migraine attacks. A  $\geq 50\%$  reduction in monthly migraine days was also observed in a significant proportion of patients, with RD ranging from 0.18 to 0.25 depending on the dosage, underscoring the dose-response relationship and therapeutic potential of atogepant.

The efficacy of atogepant across different dosages provides flexibility in tailoring treatment based on individual patient needs. The choice of dosage (10 mg, 30 mg, or 60 mg QD) should be guided by factors such as the frequency of migraine attacks, the presence of comorbidities, and the potential for drug interactions.<sup>25</sup> Dose reduction or contraindication of atogepant should be considered in specific conditions, such as concurrent use of strong CYP3A4 inhibitors (e.g., ketoconazole) and in patients with severe renal or hepatic impairment.<sup>26</sup> Higher doses, while more effective, may also be associated with a greater incidence of AEs, which must be weighed against the benefits for individual patients.

The safety profile of atogepant is an essential consideration in its clinical use. Our analysis revealed that treatment with atogepant was associated with a higher incidence of treatment-related TEAEs, constipation, and nausea, compared to placebo. However, no significant dif-

ferences were observed for other AEs, including UTIs, UR-TIs, fatigue, nasopharyngitis, increased blood creatinine levels, or deaths. Additionally, there was no significant difference in treatment discontinuations due to AEs or in the incidence of SAEs between atogepant and placebo. These findings suggest that atogepant is generally well tolerated but warrants monitoring for gastrointestinal side effects, particularly in patients with pre-existing gastrointestinal conditions.

The introduction of atogepant into clinical practice could substantially improve patients’ quality of life by reducing the frequency of migraine attacks, decreasing medication use, and lowering healthcare costs associated with migraine care. This is particularly significant given the high disability burden of EM and the economic impact of migraine on healthcare systems.<sup>27-30</sup>

A unique aspect of our work is the comparative analysis of different atogepant doses to evaluate if there were statistically significant differences in efficacy across dosages. Importantly, when comparing doses directly, no statistically significant differences were observed in efficacy for any primary outcome. This finding suggests that the therapeutic effect of atogepant does not substantially increase with higher doses, indicating a potential plateau in dose-response. Clinically, this supports the use of lower doses, such as 10 mg QD or 30 mg QD, to achieve similar benefits while potentially minimizing the risk of AEs associated with higher dosages. By adhering strictly to Cochrane guidelines, we provided a methodologically sound and clinically relevant assessment of atogepant’s efficacy and safety profile in EM prevention.

Schwedt et al.<sup>31</sup> reported that approximately 62% of participants receiving galcanezumab and 61% of participants receiving rimegepant achieved a  $\geq 50\%$  reduction in monthly migraine days, with no statistically significant difference between the two treatments.

In our meta-analysis, atogepant demonstrated a similar response, with 23% to 25% of participants achieving a  $\geq 50\%$  reduction in monthly migraine days depending on the dose, corresponding to an NNT of 4 to 5 across doses. These differences may reflect variations in trial populations, baseline characteristics, and endpoints assessed. The trial by Schwedt et al.<sup>31</sup> primarily compared galcanezumab and rimegepant in a single trial setting, whereas our meta-analysis pooled multiple trials of atogepant,

focusing on dose-response relationships and placebo-controlled outcomes.

Furthermore, Schwedt et al.<sup>31</sup> highlighted that monoclonal antibodies, such as galcanezumab, often require subcutaneous administration, which can pose adherence challenges despite their efficacy. In contrast, atogepant's oral formulation aligns with patient preferences for non-invasive options, offering a convenient alternative without compromising efficacy.

Rimegepant, another CGRP receptor antagonist with a half-life similar to atogepant (approximately 11 hours), supports a QOD dosing schedule as an alternative to daily dosing.<sup>32,33</sup> This option could benefit patients with concerns about daily medication, offering greater flexibility without sacrificing clinical efficacy.

In conclusion, while direct comparisons between atogepant and CGRP monoclonal antibodies like galcanezumab are limited by differences in study design and methodology, our findings support atogepant as a flexible and effective preventive option for EM, particularly for patients seeking oral treatment alternatives. Further head-to-head studies would be valuable to establish the comparative effectiveness of these therapies.

## 1. Implications for clinical practice

Atogepant offers versatile dosing options that can be tailored to individual patient needs and treatment goals. In our analysis, we conducted a head-to-head comparison of different atogepant doses (10 mg QD, 30 mg QD, 60 mg QD, 30 mg BID, and 60 mg BID) across all efficacy outcomes, including reductions in monthly migraine days, headache days, and acute medication use. The results showed no statistically significant differences in efficacy between the various doses. This finding indicates that clinicians can prioritize dose selection based on individual patient preferences, tolerability, and clinical circumstances rather than relying on higher doses to achieve greater efficacy.

The 60 mg QD dose is the most effective option for patients requiring robust reductions in monthly migraine and headache days. It also minimizes acute medication use, making it particularly suitable for individuals with frequent migraines seeking potent preventive effects.

For patients prioritizing a balance between efficacy and

tolerability or those sensitive to side effects, the 30 mg QD dose serves as an excellent starting point. This dosage effectively reduces migraine days and acute medication use while maintaining a favorable safety profile, making it an ideal choice for achieving preventive benefits with fewer AEs. The 10 mg QD dose provides an alternative for patients with milder symptoms or those initiating preventive therapy. While its impact on migraine and headache days is slightly lower than higher doses, it still offers meaningful reductions in attack frequency with minimal side effects. For patients requiring a more intensive approach, the BID dosing options—30 mg or 60 mg BID—offer additional flexibility. These regimens may benefit patients who do not achieve adequate relief with QD dosing or prefer split dosing throughout the day.

In summary, the 60 mg QD dose is optimal for maximum efficacy, while the 30 mg QD dose balances effectiveness and tolerability. Lower doses and BID regimens provide personalized options, making atogepant a flexible and patient-centered choice for migraine prevention.

## 2. Limitations and recommendations

This meta-analysis has several limitations that may affect the generalizability and reliability of the findings. First, the inclusion of only four RCTs represents a relatively limited evidence base, reducing the statistical power and precision of the estimates. Despite subgroup analyses to address this limitation, significant heterogeneity among studies, particularly regarding dosing regimens, raises concerns about the consistency of results. Variability in study designs, patient populations, and outcome measures further complicates direct comparisons.

Additionally, three of the four RCTs were conducted in the United States, limiting the findings' external validity to non-United States populations. The under-representation of male and non-White patients, as noted by Tassorelli et al.,<sup>23</sup> restricts the applicability of the results to more diverse demographics. Expanding future research to include broader patient populations is essential to enhance generalizability, especially in regions with differing healthcare systems and patient characteristics.

Another notable limitation is the lack of long-term safety and efficacy data, particularly for patients resistant to multiple migraine therapies. The current evidence focuses on



short-term outcomes, leaving uncertainty about atogepant's long-term impact, especially in patients with complex clinical profiles or comorbidities, which may influence its pharmacokinetics and safety.

Furthermore, questions remain about the relative advantages of oral CGRP antagonists like atogepant compared to injectable monoclonal antibodies targeting the CGRP receptor. While oral formulations offer convenience, issues of adherence, patient acceptance, and long-term preference require further investigation. Patient-centered research is crucial to better understand these factors and their influence on clinical outcomes.

Safety concerns, particularly gastrointestinal side effects such as reduced motility and constipation,<sup>15</sup> also warrant attention. These AEs may affect patient quality of life and should be carefully monitored, especially in individuals with pre-existing gastrointestinal conditions.

Future research should prioritize long-term safety and efficacy studies, particularly in EM patients and those with complex treatment histories. Additionally, trials should include more diverse patient populations in terms of gender and ethnicity to improve generalizability. Investigating optimal dosing strategies and comparing atogepant to other CGRP-targeted therapies will also be essential to better define its role in the prevention and management of EM.

## CONCLUSION

Atogepant demonstrates significant efficacy in reducing monthly migraine and headache days and decreasing acute medication use, making it a valuable option for EM prevention. Its selective CGRP receptor antagonism underpins its clinical benefits, though side effects such as constipation and nausea require careful monitoring. While evidence supports its short-term safety and efficacy, gaps remain regarding long-term use in EM and in diverse demographic groups. The under-representation of male and non-White patients highlights the need for broader, more inclusive research. Additionally, further studies should investigate optimal dosing strategies to refine atogepant's clinical role and enhance its utility in the prevention of EM. Addressing these gaps will improve outcomes for diverse EM patient populations.

## AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL

This systematic review and meta-analysis relied on publicly available data from previously published studies. The original research contributions utilized in this study can be accessed within the main article and supplementary materials.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: AMA, AA; Methodology: AMA, AA; Investigation: AMA, AM, MEM, HS; Data Curation: AMA, AM, MEM, HS; Formal Analysis: AMA, AA; Validation: AMA, AA, HS, AO; Writing-original draft: AA, SAA, HA, MTH, AO; Writing-review & editing: AMA, AA, HS, AO.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

No potential conflict of interest relevant to this article was reported.

## FUNDING STATEMENT

Not applicable.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We extend our gratitude to Meta-Analysis CRO for their invaluable contributions to this study, particularly in refining the analytical approach.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

Supplementary materials are available from <https://doi.org/10.62087/hpr.2024.0030>.

## REFERENCES

1. Buse D, Manack A, Serrano D, et al. Headache impact of chronic and episodic migraine: results from the American Migraine Prevalence and Prevention study. *Headache* 2012;52:3-17.
2. Serrano D, Lipton RB, Scher AI, et al. Fluctuations in episodic and chronic migraine status over the course of 1 year: implications for diagnosis, treatment and clinical trial design. *J Headache Pain* 2017;18:101.

3. Olesen J, Gustavsson A, Svensson M, et al. The economic cost of brain disorders in Europe. *Eur J Neurol* 2012;19:155-162.
4. Lampl C, Thomas H, Stovner LJ, et al. Interictal burden attributable to episodic headache: findings from the Eurolight project. *J Headache Pain* 2016;17:9.
5. Ailani J, Burch RC, Robbins MS; Board of Directors of the American Headache Society. The American Headache Society Consensus Statement: update on integrating new migraine treatments into clinical practice. *Headache* 2021;61:1021-1039.
6. Eigenbrodt AK, Ashina H, Khan S, et al. Diagnosis and management of migraine in ten steps. *Nat Rev Neurol* 2021;17:501-514.
7. American Headache Society. The American Headache Society position statement on integrating new migraine treatments into clinical practice. *Headache* 2019;59:1-18.
8. Evers S, Afra J, Frese A, et al. EFNS guideline on the drug treatment of migraine: revised report of an EFNS task force. *Eur J Neurol* 2009;16:968-981.
9. Edvinsson L, Haanes KA, Warfvinge K, Krause DN. CGRP as the target of new migraine therapies: successful translation from bench to clinic. *Nat Rev Neurol* 2018;14:338-350.
10. Goadsby PJ, Holland PR, Martins-Oliveira M, Hoffmann J, Schankin C, Akerman S. Pathophysiology of migraine: a disorder of sensory processing. *Physiol Rev* 2017;97:553-622.
11. Ho TW, Connor KM, Zhang Y, et al. Randomized controlled trial of the CGRP receptor antagonist telcagepant for migraine prevention. *Neurology* 2014;83:958-966.
12. Bhoi SK, Kalita J, Misra UK. Is 6 months of migraine prophylaxis adequate? *Neurol Res* 2013;35:1009-1014.
13. Goadsby PJ, Dodick DW, Ailani J, et al. Safety, tolerability, and efficacy of orally administered atogepant for the prevention of episodic migraine in adults: a double-blind, randomised phase 2b/3 trial. *Lancet Neurol* 2020;19:727-737.
14. Ashina M, Tepper SJ, Reuter U, et al. Once-daily oral atogepant for the long-term preventive treatment of migraine: findings from a multicenter, randomized, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Headache* 2023;63:79-88.
15. Ailani J, Lipton RB, Goadsby PJ, et al. Atogepant for the preventive treatment of migraine. *N Engl J Med* 2021;385:695-706.
16. Higgins JP, Altman DG, Gøtzsche PC, et al. The Cochrane Collaboration's tool for assessing risk of bias in randomised trials. *BMJ* 2011;343:d5928.
17. Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. *BMJ* 2021;372:n71.
18. Ouzzani M, Hammady H, Fedorowicz Z, Elmagarmid A. Rayyan: a web and mobile app for systematic reviews. *Syst Rev* 2016;5:210.
19. Sterne JAC, Savović J, Page MJ, et al. RoB 2: a revised tool for assessing risk of bias in randomised trials. *BMJ* 2019;366:l4898.
20. RevMan Knowledge Base - RMW Knowledge Base [Internet]. Cochrane; 2024 [cited 2024 Dec 18]. Available from: <https://documentation.cochrane.org/revman-kb/revman-knowledge-base-55377928.html>
21. Cochrane Training. Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions [Internet]. Cochrane Training; 2024 [cited 2024 Sep 2]. Available from: <https://training.cochrane.org/handbook>
22. Egger M, Davey Smith G, Schneider M, Minder C. Bias in meta-analysis detected by a simple, graphical test. *BMJ* 1997;315:629-634.
23. Tassorelli C, Nagy K, Pozo-Rosich P, et al. Safety and efficacy of atogepant for the preventive treatment of episodic migraine in adults for whom conventional oral preventive treatments have failed (ELEVATE): a randomised, placebo-controlled, phase 3b trial. *Lancet Neurol* 2024;23:382-392.
24. Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:1-211.
25. Boinpally R, Shebley M, Trugman JM. Atogepant: mechanism of action, clinical and translational science. *Clin Transl Sci* 2024;17:e13707.
26. Chiang CC, VanderPluym JH. Ubrogapant in the acute management of migraine: a narrative review. *J Pain Res* 2021;14:1185-1192.
27. Cohen F, Yuan H. Role of atogepant in the treatment of episodic migraines: clinical perspectives and considerations. *Ther Clin Risk Manag* 2022;18:447-456.
28. Bigal ME, Serrano D, Reed M, Lipton RB. Chronic migraine in the population: burden, diagnosis, and satisfaction with treatment. *Neurology* 2008;71:559-566.
29. Buse DC, Manack A, Serrano D, Turkel C, Lipton RB. Sociodemographic and comorbidity profiles of chronic migraine and episodic migraine sufferers. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2010;81:428-432.
30. Katsarava Z, Buse DC, Manack AN, Lipton RB. Defining the differences between episodic migraine and chronic migraine. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2012;16:86-92.
31. Schwedt TJ, Myers Oakes TM, Martinez JM, et al. Comparing the efficacy and safety of galcanezumab versus rimegepant for prevention of episodic migraine: results from a randomized, controlled clinical trial. *Neurol Ther* 2024;13:85-105.

32. Luo G, Chen L, Conway CM, et al. Discovery of (5S,6S,9R)-5-amino-6-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-6,7,8,9-tetrahydro-5H-cyclohepta[b]pyridin-9-yl 4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-1-yl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (BMS-927711): an oral calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) antagonist in clinical trials for treating migraine. *J Med Chem* 2012;55:10644-10651.
33. Moreno-Ajona D, Villar-Martínez MD, Goadsby PJ. New generation gepants: migraine acute and preventive medications. *J Clin Med* 2022;11:1656.

# Update on Tension-type Headache

Hye Jeong Lee<sup>1</sup>, Soo-Jin Cho<sup>2</sup>, Jong-Geun Seo<sup>3</sup>, Henrik Winther Schytz<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Neurology, Chung-Ang University Gwangmyeong Hospital, Gwangmyeong, Republic of Korea

<sup>2</sup>Department of Neurology, Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, Hwaseong, Republic of Korea

<sup>3</sup>Department of Neurology, School of Medicine, Kyungpook National University, Daegu, Republic of Korea

<sup>4</sup>Headache Diagnostic Laboratory, Danish Headache Center and Department of Neurology, Rigshospitalet Glostrup, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Copenhagen, Glostrup, Denmark

## Abstract

Tension-type headache (TTH) is the most common type of headache, characterized by mild to moderate intensity, bilateral, with a pressing or tightening (non-pulsating) quality. Migraine and TTH can occur in the same person, and their risk factors and treatments can overlap. However, TTH receives less attention than migraine. Furthermore, despite the expanding market for migraine treatments targeting calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) mechanisms, the lack of evidence regarding mechanisms related to CGRP-related mechanisms in TTH continues to be neglected. There remains a need to develop effective preventive treatments for chronic TTH, which imposes a very high burden of disease. From this perspective, this review aims to provide the latest evidence on TTH.

**Keywords:** Headache, Tension-type headache, Headache disorders, Primary, Migraine

## INTRODUCTION

Tension-type headache (TTH) is the most common headache disorder. It is characterized by mild to moderate intensity, bilateral, pressing, or tightening pain quality in the forehead, occiput, and neck. The term “tension” emphasizes the role of muscle contraction and emotional tension, leading to various treatments that focus on muscle relaxation and stress management.

Despite knowing the nature of how TTH and migraine can co-occur and having similar medical treatments, such as non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) or

amitriptyline, TTH remains less researched, poorly diagnosed and treated than migraine.<sup>1</sup> For example, a PubMed search for the word “migraine” yields to almost 50,000 hits, compared to less than 5,000 hits for the word “tension-type headache.” It is also interesting to note that while migraine and TTH can become interchangeable over time and share similar risk factors, triggers, and comorbidities in individuals, they have distinctly different headache characteristics.<sup>2</sup> The distinctive features of migraine, as opposed to TTH, appear to be influenced in part by the calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) mechanism, which has recently received a great deal of attention. In contrast, TTH

**Received:** September 7, 2024; **Revised:** October 1, 2024; **Accepted:** October 4, 2024

**Correspondence:** Hye Jeong Lee, M.D.

Department of Neurology, Chung-Ang University Gwangmyeong Hospital, 110 Deokan-ro, Gwangmyeong 14353, Republic of Korea  
Tel: +82-2-1811-7800, Fax: +82-2-2610-6624, E-mail: [hjlee@cauhs.or.kr](mailto:hjlee@cauhs.or.kr)

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



has been neglected as a research topic due to the lack of a clear biomarker and the absence of randomized controlled trial-based effective preventive medications for frequent episodic or chronic TTH.

This review aims to provide an overview of recent findings on the epidemiology, pathophysiology, diagnosis, and treatment of TTH.

## EPIDEMIOLOGY

The global prevalence of TTH is approximately 26% of adults, with wide variation between studies and ethnicities, but it is generally estimated that 30% to 80% of the adult population will be affected at some point in their lives.<sup>3-6</sup>

The incidence of TTH is higher in women than in men, and this gender difference may be due to hormonal factors, stress, and psychosocial influences. TTH can occur at any age, but the greatest burden in terms of years of life lived with disability is in the between 15 and 49 age group.<sup>7</sup> The incidence of TTH tends to decrease with age, although it remains a significant health problem in the elderly population.<sup>7</sup>

Lower socioeconomic status is often associated with higher levels of stress, poorer access to healthcare, and lower levels of education, all of which may contribute to the prevalence and severity of TTH.<sup>8</sup> Cultural attitudes toward pain and healthcare-seeking behaviors may influence how individuals report and manage their headache symptoms. In some cultures, headache may be underreported due to stigma or misconceptions about headache. In addition, infrequent episodic TTH may be under-reported in epidemiological studies.<sup>9</sup>

## CLINICAL PRESENTATION

TTH is characterized by a diffuse, mild to moderate, bilateral headache that is often described as a tightening sensation. Unlike migraine, the headache is not typically pulsating and does not worsen with routine physical activity. Also, TTH is also not usually associated with nausea or vomiting, although mild photophobia or phonophobia may be present in some cases. The clinical presentation of TTH is highly variable between individuals, with some experiencing infrequent episodic headaches and others

suffering from chronic daily headaches.<sup>10</sup>

The frequency of TTH episodes can vary widely, ranging from infrequent episodic TTH (occurring less than 1 day per month) to chronic TTH (occurring more than 15 days per month).

Factors that contribute to the chronicity of TTH include high levels of stress, co-existing migraine, fatigue, anxiety, and depression, and an inability to relax after work.<sup>11</sup>

## DIAGNOSIS

The diagnosis of TTH is primarily clinical and based on the patient's history and symptoms according to the criteria of the International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition (ICHD-3) (Table 1).<sup>12</sup> However, due to the non-specific nature of TTH symptoms, diagnosis can be challenging because of overlap with other headache disorders and medical conditions. This diagnostic ambiguity can lead to misdiagnosis, inappropriate treatment, and unmet patient needs. Therefore, it is important to rule out other diseases on the basis of the headache history.

Headache diaries are the best assessment tool for diagnosis and classification. However, additional diagnostic tests such as neuroimaging, blood sampling, and lumbar puncture may be necessary if any red flags are present.<sup>13</sup>

Without strict criteria are applied, both migraine and TTH may coexist and sometimes overlap, further complicating the diagnostic process. Migraine and TTH may have some overlap in their clinical features. Photophobia and phonophobia are more common in migraine than in TTH, also nausea and vomiting are more common in migraine than in TTH, although mild nausea may be present in chronic TTH according to the ICHD-3.<sup>14,15</sup> This can lead to clinicians misdiagnosing a patient as having migraine when they are actually have TTH, and vice versa. In children and adolescents, the transition from migraine to TTH or from TTH to migraine occurs within a few years, supporting the continuum theory of headache in this subgroup of individuals. Not only are mixed presentations and diagnostic shifts common at younger ages, but the challenges associated with distinguishing TTH from migraine in clinical practice, clinical research, and epidemiologic studies have been widely recognized.<sup>16,17</sup> TTH with migraine comorbidity is associated with genetic factors.<sup>18</sup> Recently, machine learning models have demonstrated high

**Table 1.** Diagnostic criteria of tension-type headache according to the International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition (ICHD-3)<sup>1</sup>

	2.1. Infrequent episodic tension-type headache	2.2. Frequent episodic tension-type headache	2.3. Chronic tension-type headache	2.4. Probable tension-type headache		
				2.4.1. Probable infrequent episodic tension-type headache	2.4.2. Probable frequent episodic tension-type headache	2.4.3. Probable chronic tension-type headache
A	At least 10 episodes of headache occurring on <1 day/mo on average (<12 days/yr) and fulfilling criteria B–D	At least 10 episodes of headache occurring on 1–14 day/mo on average for >3 months (≥12 and <180 day/yr) and fulfilling criteria B–D	Headache occurring on ≥15 day/mo on average for >3 months (≥180 day/yr), fulfilling criteria B–D	One or more episodes of headache fulfilling all but one of criteria A–D for 2.1. Infrequent episodic tension-type headache	Episodes of headache fulfilling all but one of criteria A–D for 2.2. Frequent episodic tension-type headache	Headache fulfilling all but one of criteria A–D for 2.3. Chronic episodic tension-type headache
B	Lasting from 30 minutes to 7 days		Lasting hours to days, or unremitting	Not fulfilling ICHD-3 criteria for any other headache disorder		
C	At least two of the following four characteristics: 1. bilateral location 2. pressing or tightening (non-pulsating) quality 3. mild or moderate intensity 4. not aggravated by routine physical activity such as walking or climbing stairs			Not better accounted for by another ICHD-3 diagnosis		
D	Both of the following: 1. no nausea or vomiting 2. no more than one of photophobia or phonophobia		Both of the following: 1. no more than one of photophobia, phonophobia or mild nausea 2. neither moderate or severe nausea nor vomiting			
E	Not better accounted for by another ICHD-3 diagnosis <sup>1</sup>					

diagnostic accuracy in migraine from electronic health records or questionnaires.<sup>19-21</sup> However, these are not yet sufficient for application to TTH.<sup>21</sup>

Premonitory or prodromal symptoms are characteristic of migraine and include yawning, mood changes, fatigue, and neck pain. These symptoms typically occur within 2–48 hours of the onset of migraine headache.<sup>22</sup> There are no of premonitory symptoms in patients with TTH. Migraine headaches may also be associated with menstrual periods, with the drop in estrogen levels affecting the frequency of migraine headaches. Migraine attacks are common during the perimenstrual period and usually improve during pregnancy.<sup>23</sup>

And the selective 5HT<sub>1B</sub>/1D agonist is thought to relieve migraine by stimulating the 5HT<sub>1B</sub> receptor on cranial vascular smooth muscle to reduce the pain-inducing vasodilation that may be responsible for the headache.<sup>24</sup> However, it is not effective for the treatment of TTH, except in people who also have migraine.<sup>25</sup> The healthcare provider caring for patients with headache should be aware of these

overlaps and their implications for the management of patients with headache.

## PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

The pathophysiology of TTH is complex, multifactorial, and not fully understood, involving both peripheral and central mechanisms. The peripheral mechanisms are primarily related to myofascial tissues and nociception, while the central mechanisms of chronification are related to pain processing in the central nervous system.<sup>26,27</sup> There has been some research into the mechanisms of nitric oxide-induced TTH and drug development is currently underway, but to date there have been no significant results.<sup>20,28,29</sup> The role of CGRP in the progression and remission of chronic TTH is becoming a subject of interest, although treatment response to anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies is poor.<sup>14,30</sup>

## 1. Peripheral mechanisms

The peripheral mechanisms of TTH are mainly related to pericranial muscle tenderness during acute headache attacks and myofascial trigger points.<sup>31-33</sup> The most common method used to assess tenderness is manual palpation of the pericranial muscles and calculation of the total tenderness score.<sup>34</sup> And muscle hardness can be measured using the hardness meter, a quantitative method.<sup>35</sup> Pericranial tenderness is exacerbated during the acute headache phase and increases with the severity and frequency of TTH attacks, supporting the presence of more severe tenderness in individuals with chronic TTH than in those with episodic TTH.<sup>36</sup>

Myofascial tissues, which include muscles and connective tissues, can develop localized areas of tenderness called trigger points. These trigger points can cause pain in other areas, such as the neck or shoulder, which may contribute to the headache pain experienced in TTH.<sup>37</sup> Active myofascial trigger points are common in TTH consistent with the hypothesis that peripheral mechanisms are involved in the pathophysiology.<sup>27</sup> However, the relationship between myofascial trigger points and the severity of TTH varies between studies.

Electromyography studies have shown increased muscle activity and tension in individuals with TTH, suggesting that sustained muscle contraction and tension play a role in the development of headache pain.<sup>38</sup>

## 2. Central mechanisms

Central sensitization of second-order neurons in the spinal cord or the spinal trigeminal nucleus is a key mechanism in the pathophysiology of transformation from episodic to chronic TTH.<sup>39,40</sup> Patients with chronic TTH had higher pain sensitivity and lower tolerance to pressure stimulation of cranial and extracranial structures than patients with episodic TTH patients.<sup>26,41</sup>

Comorbidities, such as back pain, fibromyalgia, and sleep disorders, may alter pain sensitivity in patients with chronic TTH and increase central sensitization compared to patients with transient TTH, suggesting shared central mechanisms between the two groups. Anxiety and depression are in patients with TTH and are associated with worsening symptoms.<sup>42,43</sup>

Functional magnetic resonance imaging studies have provided insight into the central mechanisms of TTH by examining dynamic brain changes between pain and pain-free periods in patients with episodic TTH.<sup>44,45</sup> These studies have shown changes in activation in pain-processing regions of the brain, including the anterior cingulate cortex, insula, and prefrontal cortex. These findings suggest that individuals with TTH have abnormal pain processing and modulation, which may contribute to the perception of headache pain.

In addition, neurotransmitters such as serotonin and norepinephrine have been found to be associated with TTH, although several studies have yielded conflicting results.

## TREATMENT

There are significant gaps in the management of TTH, and many patients are not receiving adequate treatment. A multidisciplinary approach tailored to each individual patient. For example, patients with infrequent episodes of TTH can be managed with acute medications and non-pharmacological treatments such as lifestyle modifications, while patients with frequent episodes of TTH or chronic TTH may require preventive pharmacological treatments with behavioral interventions (Figure 1).

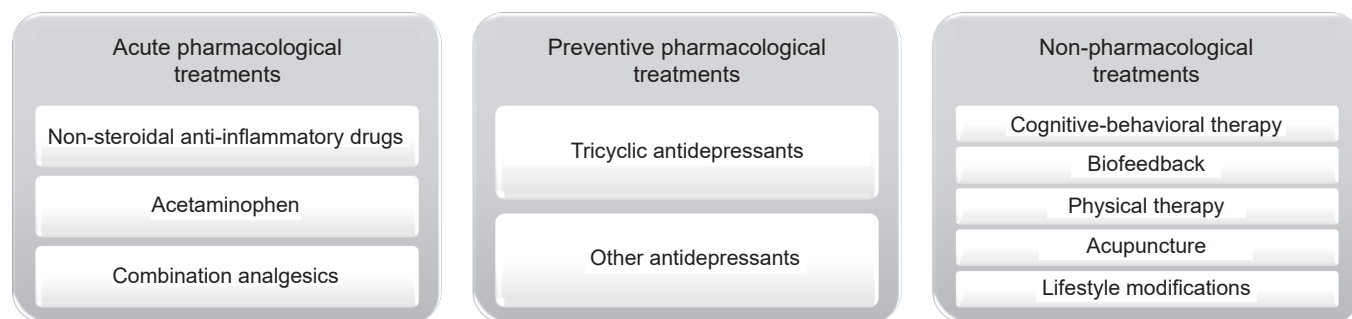
### 1. Acute pharmacological treatments

Acute treatment aims to provide rapid relief of headache attacks quickly and is typically used at the onset of a headache episode. Simple analgesics have evidence-based efficacy and are widely accepted as the first-line treatment for the acute treatment of patients with TTH.<sup>46</sup>

NSAIDs and acetaminophen are commonly used for acute symptom management. Opioids, triptans, and muscle relaxants are not generally recommended for symptomatic TTH.<sup>47,48</sup>

#### • NSAIDs

NSAIDs inhibit the enzyme cyclooxygenase, which reduces the production of prostaglandins that which mediate inflammation and pain. Initial treatments for acute TTH include ibuprofen, ketoprofen, naproxen, and diclofenac.<sup>49,50</sup> Side effects include gastrointestinal discomfort, ulcers, and cardiovascular risks with long-term use.



**Figure 1.** Current treatments for tension-type headache.

#### • *Acetaminophen*

Acetaminophen is the preferred initial therapy for patients with TTH who are intolerant of or contraindicated for NSAIDs for pregnant patients. Acetaminophen is typically used in a single oral dose of 500 to 1,000 mg. It is generally well tolerated, but overdose may cause liver toxicity.<sup>51</sup>

#### • *Combination Analgesics*

Combination of caffeine with acetaminophen, aspirin, or ibuprofen improves the efficacy for the acute treatment of TTH.<sup>52</sup> Caffeine may enhance the analgesic effects by promoting their gastric absorption.<sup>53</sup> However, frequent use may increase gastrointestinal discomfort and increase the risk of medication overuse headache.

## 2. Preventive pharmacological treatments

Preventive treatments have been shown to help reduce headache frequency and severity in patients with frequent episodic TTH (1 to 14 headache days per month) or chronic TTH ( $\geq 15$  headache days per month). Preventive treatment is also indicated in patients with infrequent TTH when simple analgesics are ineffective, poorly tolerated, or contraindicated.

The goal of treatment is to reduce the frequency, severity, and duration of attacks and to improve the response to treatment of acute attacks. It is important to understand patient expectations and consider patient preferences when deciding which of the various preventive therapies to use. For patients who respond well (over 50% reduction in headache days per month), an adjunctive approach is to discontinue treatment after 3 or 6 months and monitor for headache recurrence, unless there are other comorbidities, such as depression or anxiety disorders.

#### • *Tricyclic Antidepressants (TCAs)*

TCAs have moderate to high potency for TTH, and amitriptyline controls pain through its inhibitory effects on serotonin and norepinephrine reuptake.

Amitriptyline also reduces pericranial muscle tenderness, resulting in peripheral antinociception and inhibition of central sensitization. It is common for clinicians to start amitriptyline at 2.5–10 mg nightly and increase by 5–10 mg per week to a maximum of 70–80 mg. Common side effects include sedation, weight gain, dry mouth, and constipation.

#### • *Other Antidepressants*

Mirtazapine (noradrenergic and specific serotonergic antidepressant) is comparable to amitriptyline and has a better tolerability profile than amitriptyline. Evidence for the effectiveness of venlafaxine (serotonin-norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor) in preventing TTH is weak and supports a level B rating by the EFNS-TF.<sup>46</sup>

## 3. Non-pharmacological treatments

Non-pharmacological treatments such as cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT), biofeedback, and relaxation therapy are often recommended as first-line interventions. In addition, integrative medicine (acupuncture and massage) and lifestyle modifications (sleep management, healthy diet, hydration, and exercise) may be considered to reduce headache triggers. However, the evidence for non-pharmacological approaches in TTH are very limited.<sup>54</sup>

#### • *CBT*

CBT is a psychological intervention that helps patients identify and modify negative thought patterns and behaviors that cause stress and muscle tension, both of which



are important factors in TTH.<sup>55</sup> CBT techniques for TTH include cognitive restructuring, behavioral activation, and relaxation techniques, among others. Stress management therapy has demonstrated efficacy in randomized and placebo-controlled trials and has been shown to be equivalent to amitriptyline in preventing chronic TTH.<sup>56</sup> Long-term group behavioral therapy has been shown to be effective in reducing headache frequency and intensity, improving coping strategies, and improving overall mental health.<sup>57,58</sup> CBT has been shown to improve quality of life and reduce comorbid symptoms of anxiety and depression.

#### • *Biofeedback*

Biofeedback is a technique that teaches individuals how to regulate physiological processes such as muscle tension, heart rate, and skin temperature through real-time feedback. Biofeedback helps patients become aware of and voluntarily control these processes, which can help reduce the frequency, duration, and intensity of headaches in patients with TTH.

#### • *Physical Therapy*

Physical therapy involves the use of massage, cervical spine manipulation, and exercise to improve muscle function, reduce tension, and promote relaxation.<sup>59</sup> It is particularly useful for TTH patients with severe musculoskeletal problems, such as poor posture, muscle imbalances, and trigger points.<sup>60</sup> However, there is no standardized protocol for treating TTH, and a combination of techniques appears to be more effective.<sup>61</sup>

#### • *Acupuncture*

The exact mechanism by which acupuncture relieves TTH is not fully understood, but it is believed to involve the modulation of pain pathways, release of endogenous opioids, and reduction of muscle tension and inflammation.<sup>62</sup> As the efficacy of greater occipital nerve block in various headache disorders has been confirmed, attempts have been made to use it as a treatment for TTH.<sup>63-65</sup> One systematic meta-analysis found acupuncture to be effective and safe for frequent episodic TTH and chronic TTH.<sup>66</sup>

#### • *Lifestyle Modifications*

Adopting healthy lifestyle habits can play an important role in the management and prevention of TTH. Important

lifestyle changes include regular physical activity, healthy sleep patterns, a balanced diet, and effective stress management.<sup>67,68</sup>

Regular exercise, such as aerobic exercise, yoga, and stretching, has been shown to help reduce stress, improve sleep quality, and relieve muscle tension, all of which can help prevent TTH.

Strategies such as maintaining a consistent sleep schedule, avoiding caffeine and electronic devices before bedtime, and creating a comfortable sleep environment can help prevent headaches caused by sleep deprivation.

Eating a balanced diet that includes a variety of nutrients can help prevent and manage TTH.

## FUTURE RESEARCH DIRECTIONS

Future research should focus on addressing the diagnostic challenges and improving our understanding and treatment of TTH. The co-occurrence of migraine and TTH may be coincidental, but more research is needed to determine whether there is a causal mechanistic relationship between the two disorders.<sup>69</sup>

One of the major challenges in diagnosing these headaches is the lack of reliable biomarkers, with diagnosis largely based on clinical criteria and patient self-report. More research is needed to improve diagnostic accuracy. While both migraine and TTH are associated with genetic factors, the specific genes responsible for the heritability of TTH remain unknown, in contrast to the multiple risk loci identified for migraine.

Pharmacological provocation studies have provided valuable insights into the pathophysiology of migraine, leading to the discovery of important therapeutic targets. However, similar studies have not been thoroughly performed for TTH. Unfortunately, in the absence of identified therapeutic targets, this approach is not currently feasible for TTH patients.

In addition, the evidence supporting the use of botulinum toxin and anti-CGRP monoclonal antibodies in the treatment of TTH is limited. We believe additional studies are needed to evaluate the utility of botulinum toxin and other emerging therapies for this common and debilitating condition.

## CONCLUSION

TTH remains a common and often debilitating headache disorder. Despite its high prevalence, TTH remains under-recognized and under-treated, with significant public health implications. A comprehensive understanding of its epidemiology, pathophysiology, and clinical management is essential to improve patient outcomes. Continued research into the underlying mechanisms and public health efforts are needed to address the diagnostic and treatment gaps and ultimately improve the quality of life for individuals affected by TTH.

## AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL

Data sharing is not applicable to this article as no new data were created or analyzed in this study.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: HJL, SJC, JGS; Data curation: JGS, HWS; Formal analysis: JGS, HWS; Investigation: SJC; Methodology: HJL, SJC; Project administration: SJC, HWS; Resources: JGS; Software: JGS; Supervision: SJC, HWS; Validation: HJL, SJC, JGS, HWS; Visualization: HJL; Writing—original draft: HJL, SJC; Writing—review & editing: JGS, SJC, HWS.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Soo-Jin Cho is the Editor-in-Chief of *Headache and Pain Research* and was not involved in the review process of this article.

Hye Jeong Lee is the Editor of *Headache and Pain Research* and was not involved in the review process of this article.

Jong-Geun Seo is the Editor of *Headache and Pain Research* and was not involved in the review process of this article.

All authors have no other conflicts of interest to declare.

## FUNDING STATEMENT

Not applicable.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Not applicable.

## REFERENCES

1. Turkdogan D, Cagirici S, Soylemez D, Sur H, Bilge C, Turk U. Characteristic and overlapping features of migraine and tension-type headache. *Headache* 2006;46:461-468.
2. Oguz Akarsu E, Baykan B, Ertas M, et al. The persistence versus interchangeability of migraine and tension-type headaches in a 5-year population-based validated survey. *Cephalalgia* 2020;40:39-48.
3. Sahler K. Epidemiology and cultural differences in tension-type headache. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2012;16:525-532.
4. GBD 2016 Neurology Collaborators. Global, regional, and national burden of neurological disorders, 1990-2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. *Lancet Neurol* 2019;18:459-480.
5. Deuschl G, Beghi E, Fazekas F, et al. The burden of neurological diseases in Europe: an analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. *Lancet Public Health* 2020;5:e551-e567.
6. GBD 2017 US Neurological Disorders Collaborators; Feigin VL, Vos T, et al. Burden of neurological disorders across the US from 1990-2017: a global burden of disease study. *JAMA Neurol* 2021;78:165-176.
7. GBD 2015 Disease and Injury Incidence and Prevalence Collaborators. Global, regional, and national incidence, prevalence, and years lived with disability for 310 diseases and injuries, 1990-2015: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2015. *Lancet* 2016;388:1545-1602.
8. Crystal SC, Robbins MS. Epidemiology of tension-type headache. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2010;14:449-454.
9. Yang Y, Cao Y. Rising trends in the burden of migraine and tension-type headache among adolescents and young adults globally, 1990 to 2019. *J Headache Pain* 2023;24:94.
10. Rasmussen BK. Migraine and tension-type headache in a general population: precipitating factors, female hormones, sleep pattern and relation to lifestyle. *Pain* 1993;53:65-72.
11. Lyngberg AC, Rasmussen BK, Jørgensen T, Jensen R. Prognosis of migraine and tension-type headache: a population-based follow-up study. *Neurology* 2005;65:580-585.
12. Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). *The International Classification of Headache Disorders*, 3rd edition. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:1-211.

13. Do TP, Remmers A, Schytz HW, et al. Red and orange flags for secondary headaches in clinical practice: SNNOOP10 list. *Neurology* 2019;92:134-144.
14. Onan D, Younis S, Wellsgatnik WD, et al. Debate: differences and similarities between tension-type headache and migraine. *J Headache Pain* 2023;24:92.
15. Buse DC, Reed ML, Fanning KM, et al. Comorbid and co-occurring conditions in migraine and associated risk of increasing headache pain intensity and headache frequency: results of the migraine in America symptoms and treatment (MAST) study. *J Headache Pain* 2020;21:23.
16. Kaniecki RG. Migraine and tension-type headache: an assessment of challenges in diagnosis. *Neurology* 2002;58:S15-S20.
17. Turner DP, Smitherman TA, Black AK, et al. Are migraine and tension-type headache diagnostic types or points on a severity continuum? An exploration of the latent taxometric structure of headache. *Pain* 2015;156:1200-1207.
18. Ligthart L, Huijgen A, Willemsen G, de Geus EJC, Boomsma DI. Are migraine and tension-type headache genetically related? An investigation of twin family data. *Twin Res Hum Genet* 2018;21:112-118.
19. Torrente A, Maccora S, Prinzi F, et al. The clinical relevance of artificial intelligence in migraine. *Brain Sci* 2024;14:85.
20. Fu GJ, Wang LD, Chi XS, et al. Research progress on the experimental model and underlying mechanistic studies of tension-type headaches. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2024;28:439-451.
21. Katsuki M, Matsumori Y, Kawamura S, et al. Developing an artificial intelligence-based diagnostic model of headaches from a dataset of clinic patients' records. *Headache* 2023;63:1097-1108.
22. Eigenbrodt AK, Christensen RH, Ashina H, et al. Premonitory symptoms in migraine: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies reporting prevalence or relative frequency. *J Headache Pain* 2022;23:140.
23. Nappi RE, Tiranini L, Sacco S, De Matteis E, De Icco R, Tassorelli C. Role of estrogens in menstrual migraine. *Cells* 2022;11:1355.
24. Cologno D, Mazzeo A, Lecce B, et al. Triptans: over the migraine. *Neurol Sci* 2012;33 Suppl 1:S193-S198.
25. Bendtsen L. Drug and nondrug treatment in tension-type headache. *Ther Adv Neurol Disord* 2009;2:155-161.
26. Bezov D, Ashina S, Jensen R, Bendtsen L. Pain perception studies in tension-type headache. *Headache* 2011;51:262-271.
27. Do TP, Heldarskard GE, Kolding LT, Hvedstrup J, Schytz HW. Myofascial trigger points in migraine and tension-type headache. *J Headache Pain* 2018;19:84.
28. Ashina M, Bendtsen L, Jensen R, Olesen J. Nitric oxide-induced headache in patients with chronic tension-type headache. *Brain* 2000;123:1830-1837.
29. Shnayder NA, Petrova MM, Moskaleva PV, Shesternya PA, Pozhilenkova EA, Nasyrova RF. The role of single-nucleotide variants of NOS1, NOS2, and NOS3 genes in the comorbidity of arterial hypertension and tension-type headache. *Molecules* 2021;26:1556.
30. Repiso-Guardeño Á, Moreno-Morales N, Labajos-Manzanares MT, Rodríguez-Martínez MC, Armenta-Peinado JA. Does tension headache have a central or peripheral origin? Current state of affairs. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2023;27:801-810.
31. Jensen R, Rasmussen BK, Pedersen B, Olesen J. Muscle tenderness and pressure pain thresholds in headache. A population study. *Pain* 1993;52:193-199.
32. Jensen R, Olesen J. Initiating mechanisms of experimentally induced tension-type headache. *Cephalalgia* 1996;16:175-139.
33. Aaseth K, Grande RB, Lundqvist C, Russell MB. Pericranial tenderness in chronic tension-type headache: the Akershus population-based study of chronic headache. *J Headache Pain* 2014;15:58.
34. Langemark M, Jensen K, Jensen TS, Olesen J. Pressure pain thresholds and thermal nociceptive thresholds in chronic tension-type headache. *Pain* 1989;38:203-210.
35. Ashina M, Bendtsen L, Jensen R, Sakai F, Olesen J. Muscle hardness in patients with chronic tension-type headache: relation to actual headache state. *Pain* 1999;79:201-205.
36. Fernández-de-Las-Peñas C, Cuadrado ML, Arendt-Nielsen L, Ge HY, Pareja JA. Increased pericranial tenderness, decreased pressure pain threshold, and headache clinical parameters in chronic tension-type headache patients. *Clin J Pain* 2007;23:346-352.
37. Del Blanco Muñoz JÁ, Sánchez Sierra A, Ladriñán Maestro A, Ucero Lozano R, Sosa-Reina MD, Martín Vera D. Cervical impairments in subjects with migraine or tension type headache: an observational study. *Front Neurol* 2024;15:1373912.
38. Bendtsen L, Fernández-de-la-Peñas C. The role of muscles in tension-type headache. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2011;15:451-458.
39. Jensen R. Peripheral and central mechanisms in tension-type headache: an update. *Cephalalgia* 2003;23 Suppl 1:49-52.
40. Bendtsen L. Central sensitization in tension-type headache--possible pathophysiological mechanisms. *Cephalalgia* 2000;20:486-508.
41. Chen WT, Hsiao FJ, Ko YC, et al. Comparison of somatosensory cortex excitability between migraine and "strict-criteria" tension-type headache: a magnetoencephalographic study. *Pain*

- 2018;159:793-803.
42. Song TJ, Cho SJ, Kim WJ, Yang KI, Yun CH, Chu MK. Anxiety and depression in tension-type headache: a population-based study. *PLoS One* 2016;11:e0165316.
  43. Lampl C, Thomas H, Tassorelli C, et al. Headache, depression and anxiety: associations in the Eurolight project. *J Headache Pain* 2016;17:59.
  44. Schmidt-Wilcke T, Leinisch E, Straube A, et al. Gray matter decrease in patients with chronic tension type headache. *Neurology* 2005;65:1483-1486.
  45. Chen B, He Y, Xia L, Guo LL, Zheng JL. Cortical plasticity between the pain and pain-free phases in patients with episodic tension-type headache. *J Headache Pain* 2016;17:105.
  46. Bendtsen L, Evers S, Linde M, et al. EFNS guideline on the treatment of tension-type headache: report of an EFNS task force. *Eur J Neurol* 2010;17:1318-1325.
  47. Moore RA, Derry S, Wiffen PJ, Straube S, Bendtsen L. Evidence for efficacy of acute treatment of episodic tension-type headache: methodological critique of randomised trials for oral treatments. *Pain* 2014;155:2220-2228.
  48. Lenaerts ME. Pharmacotherapy of tension-type headache (TTH). *Expert Opin Pharmacother* 2009;10:1261-1271.
  49. Derry S, Wiffen PJ, Moore RA, Bendtsen L. Ibuprofen for acute treatment of episodic tension-type headache in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015;2015:CD011474.
  50. Veys L, Derry S, Moore RA. Ketoprofen for episodic tension-type headache in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016;9:CD012190.
  51. Stephens G, Derry S, Moore RA. Paracetamol (acetaminophen) for acute treatment of episodic tension-type headache in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016;2016:CD011889.
  52. Diener HC, Gold M, Hagen M. Use of a fixed combination of acetylsalicylic acid, acetaminophen and caffeine compared with acetaminophen alone in episodic tension-type headache: meta-analysis of four randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover studies. *J Headache Pain* 2014;15:76.
  53. Lipton RB, Diener HC, Robbins MS, Garas SY, Patel K. Caffeine in the management of patients with headache. *J Headache Pain* 2017;18:107.
  54. Krøll LS, Callesen HE, Carlsen LN, et al. Manual joint mobilisation techniques, supervised physical activity, psychological treatment, acupuncture and patient education for patients with tension-type headache. A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Headache Pain* 2021;22:96.
  55. Christiansen S, Jürgens TP, Klinger R. Outpatient combined group and individual cognitive-behavioral treatment for patients with migraine and tension-type headache in a routine clinical setting. *Headache* 2015;55:1072-1091.
  56. Holroyd KA, O'Donnell FJ, Stensland M, Lipchik GL, Cordingley GE, Carlson BW. Management of chronic tension-type headache with tricyclic antidepressant medication, stress management therapy, and their combination: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2001;285:2208-2215.
  57. Andrasik F, Grazzi L, Sansone E, D'Amico D, Raggi A, Grignani E. Non-pharmacological approaches for headaches in young age: an updated review. *Front Neurol* 2018;9:1009.
  58. Andrasik F, Grazzi L, Usai S, Bussone G. Pharmacological treatment compared to behavioural treatment for juvenile tension-type headache: results at two-year follow-up. *Neurol Sci* 2007;28 Suppl 2:S235-S238.
  59. Luedtke K, Allers A, Schulte LH, May A. Efficacy of interventions used by physiotherapists for patients with headache and migraine-systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cephalalgia* 2016;36:474-492.
  60. Repiso-Guardeño A, Moreno-Morales N, Armenta-Pendón MA, Rodríguez-Martínez MDC, Pino-Lozano R, Armenta-Peinado JA. Physical therapy in tension-type headache: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2023;20:4466.
  61. Cumplido-Trasmonte C, Fernández-González P, Alguacil-Diego IM, Molina-Rueda F. Manual therapy in adults with tension-type headache: a systematic review. *Neurologia (Engl Ed)* 2021;36:537-547.
  62. Lu L, Wen Q, Hao X, Zheng Q, Li Y, Li N. Acupoints for tension-type headache: a literature study based on data mining technology. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* 2021;2021:5567697.
  63. Chowdhury D, Datta D, Mundra A. Role of greater occipital nerve block in headache disorders: a narrative review. *Neurol India* 2021;69:S228-S256.
  64. Kim JY, Choo YJ, Chang MC. Ultrasound-guided 5-in-1 trigger point injection for treating tension-type headache: a case report. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2022;101:e29987.
  65. Cho SJ. When should headache specialists hold a needle? The role of botulinum toxin injections and occipital nerve blocks. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:73-74.
  66. Linde K, Allais G, Brinkhaus B, et al. Acupuncture for the prevention of tension-type headache. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016;4:CD007587.
  67. Gonçalves DA, Bigal ME, Jales LC, Camparis CM, Speciali JG.



- Headache and symptoms of temporomandibular disorder: an epidemiological study. *Headache* 2010;50:231-241.
68. Bigal ME, Lipton RB. Modifiable risk factors for migraine progression (or for chronic daily headaches): clinical lessons. *Headache* 2006;46 Suppl 3:S144-S146.
69. Ashina S, Mitsikostas DD, Lee MJ, et al. Tension-type headache. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2021;7:24.

# The Current Role of Artificial Intelligence in the Field of Headache Disorders, with a Focus on Migraine: A Systemic Review

Wonwoo Lee<sup>1</sup>, Min Kyung Chu<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Neurology, Yongin Severance Hospital, Yonsei University College of Medicine, Yongin, Republic of Korea

<sup>2</sup>Department of Neurology, Severance Hospital, Yonsei University College of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

## Abstract

The application of artificial intelligence (AI) in the field of headache disorders, particularly migraine, is rapidly expanding, and AI has demonstrated significant potential for diagnosis, treatment, and research. This review examines the current role of AI in migraine management, categorizing AI applications into diagnosis and classification, assessment of treatment response, prediction of migraine attacks, and research. A systematic review of literature published between 2000 and 2024 was conducted, following PRISMA guidelines and utilizing the snowball technique. Of the 398 articles identified, along with five additional articles, 61 were finally reviewed. The results highlight promising AI applications, including the use of patient questionnaires, natural language processing, and imaging for migraine diagnosis, as well as predicting treatment responses and forecasting migraine attacks. Nonetheless, challenges remain in improving the accuracy, generalizability, validation, and clinical relevance of AI applications. Despite the substantial promise of AI for improving migraine management, it does not always guarantee better results than traditional methods. Careful consideration of the study design and method selection is crucial. Additionally, the interpretation of AI-generated results, particularly those from generative models, requires caution to avoid potential pitfalls.

**Keywords:** Computational, Deep learning, Large language models, Machine learning, Neural network

## INTRODUCTION

The evolution of artificial intelligence (AI) has been transformative, significantly impacting various aspects of the medicine, including diagnosis, treatment, research, and the development of medical devices. However, the application of AI in the field of headache disorders, including migraine, has been relatively slow. A meta-analysis published

in 2020 revealed that only four (<1%) of the 985 selected articles published on Google Scholar between 2010 and 2019 that utilized deep learning (DL) techniques focused on migraine. In contrast, 303 (40%), 161 (21%), and 131 (18%) of these articles addressed Alzheimer's disease, autism, and epilepsy, respectively.<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless, research, tools, and applications related to migraine and headache disorders have expanded considerably since then, leading

**Received:** August 15, 2024; **Revised:** October 8, 2024; **Accepted:** November 23, 2024

**Correspondence:** Min Kyung Chu, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Neurology, Severance Hospital, Yonsei University College of Medicine, 50-1 Yonsei-ro, Seodaemun-gu, Seoul 03722, Republic of Korea  
Tel: +82-2-2228-1600, Fax: +82-2-393-0705, E-mail: [chumk@yonsei.ac.kr](mailto:chumk@yonsei.ac.kr)

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

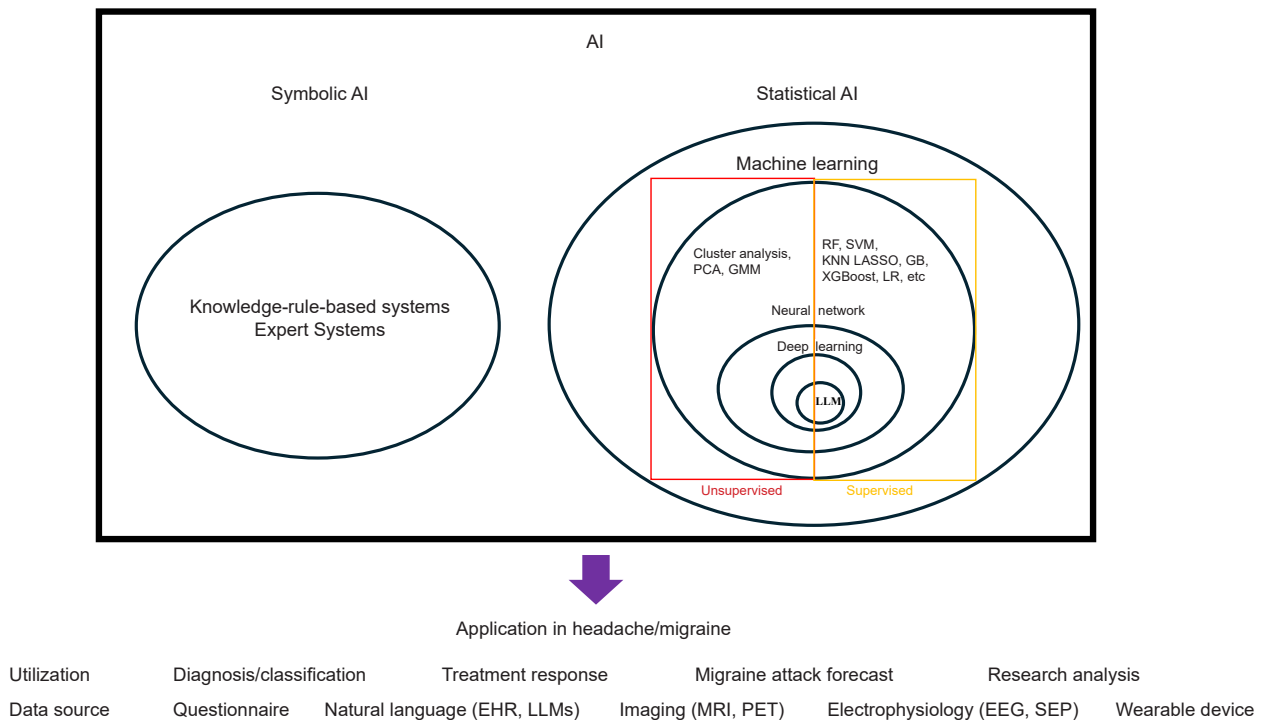
to a significant increase in published studies. According to a systematic review of computerized migraine diagnostic tools, the number of such tools has increased by 4.5 times since 2005, compared to the period before 2005.<sup>2</sup>

The current concept of AI and its application in the field of headache disorders is summarized in Figure 1. Briefly, AI can be categorized into symbolic and statistical methods. The symbolic method is based on logic and rule-based reasoning, using knowledge as inputs to produce knowledge that can be directly interpreted.<sup>3</sup> Statistical methods generally rely on raw, continuous inputs and use statistical techniques to produce associations that need to be interpreted with background knowledge.

Examples of symbolic AI include Deep Blue for chess gameplay and MYCIN in the medical field, a computer-based consultation system designed to assist physicians

in the diagnosis and therapy selection for patients with bacterial infections.<sup>4</sup>

The evolution of computer systems has driven the rapid advancement of AI technologies, particularly in the area of statistical AI. Statistical methods can be divided into ‘supervised’ and ‘unsupervised’ learning, based on whether they have answers, known as ‘labels.’ Machine learning (ML) is a type of statistical AI that involves algorithms for data-driven pattern analysis, decision-making, and prediction. Among ML algorithms, neural networks are models inspired by the human neural network. Among artificial neural networks (ANN), convolutional neural networks (CNN) are better suited for image analysis, while recurrent neural networks and long short-term memory networks are more appropriate for linear and wavelet data. DL refers to neural network algorithms with multiple, deep layers.



**Figure 1.** Schematic diagram of AI and its applications in the headache field AI can be divided into symbolic and statistical methods. Machine learning, neural networks, deep learning, and LLMs are examples of statistical methods. These methods can also be categorized as unsupervised or supervised based on their use of labeled data. The applications of AI in headache and migraine can be analyzed in terms of its utilization and the data source.

AI, artificial intelligence; PCA, principal component analysis; GMM, Gaussian mixture models; RF, random forest; SVM, support vector machine; KNN, K-nearest neighbor; LASSO, least absolute shrinkage and selection operator; GB, gradient boosting; XGBoost, extreme gradient boosting; LR, logistic regression; LLM, large language model; EHR, electronic health records; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; PET, positron emission tomography; EEG, electroencephalography; SEP, somatosensory evoked potentials.

Numerous DL architectures are available, each proven effective for specific type of data.

Utilization of AI in headache medicine can be categorized into several key areas: diagnosis or classification of headache disorders, assessment of treatment response, forecasting of migraine attacks, and as a tool for analysis during research. Regarding data sources and methods, AI applications utilize a range of inputs including questionnaires, language data (e.g., generative language models or electronic health records [EHR]), medical devices or tools such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), results from electrophysiology studies (e.g., electroencephalography [EEG], somatic evoked potential [SEP]), and wearable devices, either individually or in combination. This review aims to outline the current use and role of AI in the field of headache disorders, with a focus on migraine, and to discuss future perspectives.

## METHODS

### 1. Search strategies

Although this is not a systematic review, the search process was conducted following the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines.<sup>5</sup> A literature search was performed in PubMed using the following terms: ((migraine\*) AND ((artificial\*) OR (artificial intelligence\*) OR (AI\*) OR (deep learning\*) OR (machine learning\*) OR (artificial intelligence [MeSH Terms]) OR (AI [MeSH Terms]) OR (deep learning [MeSH Terms]) OR (machine learning [MeSH Terms])))

The search was restricted to literature published between 1 January 2000 and 31 July 2024. Only abstracts in the English language were included for review.

### 2. Inclusion and exclusion criteria

In reviewing abstracts, only studies that explicitly included AI, ML, or DL methods in their analytical processes were considered for inclusion. Studies where the authors used ML or DL methods but did not specify this in the abstract were excluded. Semi-automated approaches that involved computational methods alongside expert-suggested algorithms were included if they were specified as AI-based methods or if they were well-organized for comparative

review. Medical tools, including imaging techniques such as MRI and positron emission tomography (PET), electrophysiology methods such as EEG and SEP, magnetoencephalography (MEG), and other devices such as wearable technologies, were included if the analytical methods utilized AI techniques. Review articles, editorials, opinions, and viewpoints were considered for snowballing purposes but were generally excluded from the systematic review. Additionally, studies for which the full text was unavailable or not published in English were excluded. Manuscripts were further excluded if they employed inappropriate methodologies, such as not applying the International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition (ICHD-3) criteria, or if they involved improper headache diagnosis or did not specify headache participants.

## RESULTS

### 1. Search results and article inclusion/exclusion

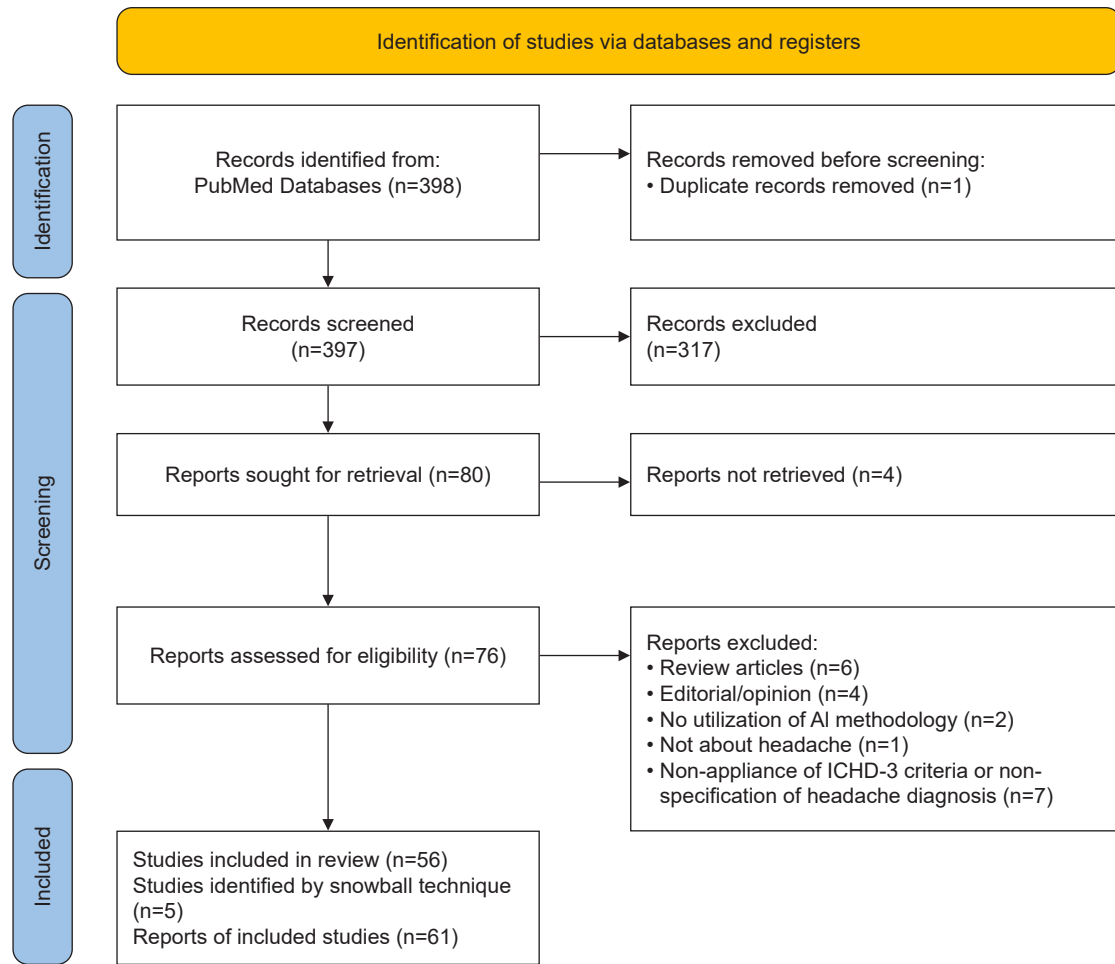
Of the 398 articles identified, one was a duplicate and 317 were excluded based on abstract review. Of the remaining 80 articles, six were review articles, four were editorials or opinion pieces, two did not utilize AI methodology, one was not related to the headache field, seven did not adhere to ICHD-3 criteria or did not specify headache diagnosis methods, and four had full texts that were unavailable. An additional five articles were identified through the snowball technique. In total, 61 articles published between 2002 and 2024 were included in the review, with the majority published since 2020. The PRISMA flow chart outlining the selection process is shown in [Figure 2](#). The summaries of the included studies are demonstrated in [Table 1](#).

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE APPLICATIONS IN THE DIAGNOSIS OF HEADACHE DISORDERS

### 1. Questionnaire/survey

Traditionally, questionnaires have been valuable tools in aiding the diagnosis of headache disorders, given that such diagnoses are typically based on clinical profiles. Furthermore, previously collected data from these questionnaires facilitates the swift and effective application of AI technology.





**Figure 2.** PRISMA 2020 flow diagram.<sup>5</sup>

AI, artificial intelligence; ICHD-3, International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition.

The number of items in the questionnaires varied from 17–22<sup>6–12</sup> to 75.<sup>13</sup> While the details differed, all questionnaires included demographic data (age, sex), headache characteristics, duration, frequency, and accompanying symptoms.

The number of participants and the number of classifying groups varied across studies. Liu et al.<sup>6</sup> distinguished between 84 migraine and 89 tension-type headache (TTH) participants using a 19-item questionnaire. Simić et al.<sup>7</sup> utilized a 20-item questionnaire to classify 1,022 subjects, identifying 169 with migraine, 224 with TTH, and 186 with other headache types. Kwon et al.<sup>13</sup> employed a 75-item questionnaire from a headache center to classify 2,162 individuals with headache disorders, including migraine, TTH, trigeminal autonomic cephalalgias (TAC), epicranial headaches, and thunderclap headaches.

Most studies utilized supervised ML methods, including decision trees (DTs), random forests (RFs), gradient boosting (GB), logistic regression (LR), and support vector machines (SVMs). The performances were presented with sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUROC), and F1 score. The F1 score is the harmonic mean of precision and recall ( $2 \times \frac{\text{precision} \times \text{recall}}{\text{precision} + \text{recall}}$ ), where precision is calculated as  $\frac{\text{True Positive}}{\text{True Positive} + \text{False Positive}}$  and recall is calculated as  $\frac{\text{True Positive}}{\text{True Positive} + \text{False Negative}}$ . The F1 score is particularly useful for evaluating predictive performance, especially when the dataset is imbalanced.

Kwon et al.<sup>13</sup> used a stacked classifier model with four layers of eXtreme Gradient Boosting (XGBoost) classifiers, each layer classifying migraine, TTH, TAC, epicranial headaches, and thunderclap headaches. Different features

**Table 1. Summary of studies involving AI in the headache field**

Purpose	Data source	Study	Year	AI method	AI method specification
Diagnosis	Questionnaire	Kwon et al. <sup>13</sup>	2020	ML	Stacked classifier model with four layers of XGBoost classifiers, LASSO
	Questionnaire	Liu et al. <sup>6</sup>	2022	ML	RF, GB, LR, SVM
	Questionnaire/NL	Katsuki et al. <sup>14</sup>	2020	DL	NLP, ANN
	Questionnaire	Simić et al. <sup>7</sup>	2021	Hybrid system	Calinski-Harabasz index, Analytical Hierarchy Process, and Weighted Fuzzy C-means Clustering algorithm (ML)
	Questionnaire	Katsuki et al. <sup>10</sup>	2023	ML	GB, LR, Ridge Classifier, RF, Extra Trees Classifier, K Neighbors Classifier, Dummy Classifier, DT, SVM, AdaBoost Classifier, LDA, Naïve Bayes, QDA, best performance: GB
	Questionnaire	Katsuki et al. <sup>8</sup>	2023	ML	Light GB machine, RF, LDA, Ridge Classifier, Extra Trees, GB Classifier, LR, AdaBoost Classifier, DT, K Neighbors, Naïve Bayes, Dummy Classifier, SVM, QDA, best performance: light GB machine classifier
	Questionnaire	Sasaki et al. <sup>12</sup>	2023	ML	Light GB machine, RF, LDA, Ridge Classifier, Extra Trees, GB Classifier, LR, Ada Boost Classifier, DT K Neighbors, Naïve Bayes, Dummy Classifier, SVM, QDA, best performance: extremely randomized trees
	Questionnaire	Okada et al. <sup>11</sup>	2024	ML	Light GB machine classifier
	NL	Vandenbussche et al. <sup>20</sup>	2022	NLP/ML	NLP, LR, SVM
	NL (EHR)	Riskin et al. <sup>19</sup>	2023	NLP/ML	Not specified
	Questionnaire/MRI	Chong et al. <sup>23</sup>	2021	ML	PCA, logistic classifier
	Clinical data/MRI	Dumkrieger et al. <sup>24</sup>	2023	ML	Ridge LR on principal component
	MRI	Rahman Siddiquee et al. <sup>25</sup>	2022	DL	ResNet-18
	MRI	Mitrović et al. <sup>21</sup>	2023	ML	LDA
	MRI	Mitrović et al. <sup>22</sup>	2023	ML	SVM
	Resting-state fMRI	Chong et al. <sup>29</sup>	2017	ML	Diagonal QDA
	Resting-state fMRI	Yang et al. <sup>31</sup>	2018	ML, DL	SVM, CNN
	Resting-state fMRI	Tu et al. <sup>26</sup>	2020	ML	Recursive feature elimination, SVM, LOOCV
	Resting-state fMRI	Nie et al. <sup>27,28</sup>	2021; 2023	ML	K-means clustering, hierarchical clustering, SVM
	Resting-state fMRI	Fernandes et al. <sup>30</sup>	2024	ML	Gaussian Process Classifier
	MEG	Hsiao et al. <sup>32</sup>	2022	ML	SVM
	MEG	Hsiao et al. <sup>33</sup>	2023	ML	DT, discriminant analysis, naïve Bayes classifiers, SVM, KNN
	EEG	Akben et al. <sup>39</sup>	2012	ML	MLP
	EEG (wearable)	Cao et al. <sup>40</sup>	2018	ML	LDA, KNN, MLP, Bayesian classifier, SVM
	EEG	Frid et al. <sup>37</sup>	2020	ML	Relif Family algorithm, SVM
	EEG	Aslan <sup>38</sup>	2021	ML	Rotation Forest, BFTree, RF, Bagging, AdaBoost, SPAARC, MultiBoost, Random Tree, NBTree ensemble classifiers
	EEG	Hsiao et al. <sup>35</sup>	2023	ML	DT, discriminant analysis, naïve Bayes classifiers, SVM, KNN
	EEG	Orhanbulucu et al. <sup>36</sup>	2023	DL	AlexNet, ResNet50, SqueezeNet
	SEP	Zhu et al. <sup>42</sup>	2019	ML, DL	RF, XGBoost trees, SVM, KNN, MLP, LDA, LR, CNN
	ECG	Chiang et al. <sup>41</sup>	2022	DL	CNN
	Headache diary application/wearable device	De Brouwer et al. <sup>43</sup>	2022	ML	Knowledge-based classification, ML-based detection of activity, stress, sleep events

(Continued to the next page)

**Table 1. Continued**

Purpose	Data source	Study	Year	AI method	AI method specification
	Functional near-infrared spectroscopy	Chen et al. <sup>44</sup>	2022	ML	LDA, QDA
Treatment efficacy/response	Web-based survey	Ashina et al. <sup>47</sup>	2024	ML	RF, LASSO
	NL (EHR)	Hindiyeh et al. <sup>48</sup>	2022	NLP	Not specified
	NL (social media)	Guo et al. <sup>49</sup>	2023	NLP	Transformer-based models
	NL (EHR)	Chiang et al. <sup>50</sup>	2024	NLP framework	ClinicalBERT regression model, GPT-2 Question Answering model zero-shot, GPT-2 QA model few-shot training fine-tuned on clinical notes, GPT-2 generative model few-shot training fine-tuned on clinical notes
	NL (generative LLM)	Moskatel and Zhang <sup>52</sup>	2023	LLMs	ChatGPT-3.5
	NL (generative LLM)	Li et al. <sup>51</sup>	2024	LLMs	ChatGPT-3.5, ChatGPT-4.0, Google Bard, Meta Llama2, and Anthropic Claude2
	Clinical dataset	Ferroni et al. <sup>57</sup>	2020	ML	SVM, random optimization
	Clinical dataset	Lu et al. <sup>53</sup>	2022	ML	SVM, DT, MLP
	Clinical dataset	Gonzalez-Martinez et al. <sup>55</sup>	2022	ML	RF, Bayesian search optimization method
	Clinical dataset	Stubberud et al. <sup>56</sup>	2022	ML, NLP	Multitask Gaussian process model, NLP
	Clinical dataset	Ciancarelli et al. <sup>58</sup>	2022	Neural network	ANN
	Clinical dataset	Martinelli et al. <sup>54</sup>	2023	ML, neural network	RF, SVM, ANN, adaptive neuro-fuzzy inference system, fuzzy c-means clustering
	Clinical dataset/MRI	Tso et al. <sup>62</sup>	2021	ML	PCA, t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding, KNN, XGBoost implemented GB DT
	MRI, fMRI	Wei et al. <sup>59</sup>	2023	DL, ML	ResNet34, ResNet50, RexNet50, DenseNet121, 3D ResNet18,, best performance: ResNet-18 /SVM
	Multimodal MRI	Wei et al. <sup>60</sup>	2024	ML	LASSO, LR, SVM-recursive feature elimination for Feature selection / LR, SVM, RF, DT, KNN, MLP elastic network, light GB machine, XGBoost for classification, best performance: RF
	PET	Marino et al. <sup>61</sup>	2023	ML	CBDA
Migraine attack prediction	Wearable device	Siirtola et al. <sup>65</sup>	2018	ML	QDA, LDA
	Headache diary application/wearable device	Stubberud et al. <sup>64</sup>	2023	ML	LR, SVM, RF, GB, Adaptive boosting, XGBoost, best performance: RF
	Headache diary application/weather data	Katsuki et al. <sup>9</sup>	2023	ML, neural network	Generalized linear mixed model, feedforward neural network, XGBoost
Research	Cortical-evoked potentials in response to repetitive visual/auditory stimulus	Thomas et al. <sup>68</sup>	2002	Neural network	Neural network model
	Mouse grimace scale	Chiang et al. <sup>67</sup>	2022	DL	ResNet-18
	Temporal multi-omics profile	Kogelman et al. <sup>66</sup>	2023	ML	Qlattice

AI, artificial intelligence; ML, machine learning; XGBoost, extreme gradient boosting; LASSO, least absolute shrinkage and selection operator; RF, random forest; GB, gradient boosting; LR, logistic regression; SVM, support vector machine; NL, natural language; DL, deep learning; NLP, natural language processing; ANN, artificial neural network; DT, decision tree; LDA, linear discriminant analysis; QDA, quadratic discriminant analysis; EHR, electronic health records; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; PCA, principal component analysis; fMRI, functional MRI; CNN, convolutional neural network; LOOCV, leave-one-out cross-validation; MEG, magnetoencephalography; KNN, K-nearest neighbor; EEG, electroencephalography; MLP, multilayer perceptron; BFTree, best first decision tree; SPAARC, sequential pattern-aided adaptive response classification; NBTree, naïve Bayes decision tree; SEP, somatosensory evoked potentials; ECG, electrocardiogram; ClinicalBERT, clinical bidirectional encoder representations from transformers; GPT, generative pre-trained transformer; LLMs, large language models; PET, positron emission tomography; CBDA, Compressive Big Data Analytics.

were selected from the self-reported data at each layer using the least absolute shrinkage and selection operator (LASSO). The model achieved an accuracy of 81% for the test set. The sensitivity and specificity for migraine, TTH, TAC, epicranial headache, and thunderclap headache were 88% and 95%, 69% and 55%, 65% and 46%, 53% and 48%, and 51% and 51%, respectively.<sup>13</sup>

In contrast, Simić et al.<sup>7</sup> proposed a hybrid system incorporating the Calinski-Harabasz index, Analytical Hierarchy Process, and Weighted Fuzzy C-means Clustering algorithm, an unsupervised ML method. The accuracy rates were 67% for migraine, 74% for TTH, and 86% for other primary headaches, with corresponding F1 scores of 75%, 74%, and 75%, respectively.<sup>7</sup>

The Japanese research group, led by Katsuki, Yamamoto, Sasaki, and Okada, along with other co-authors, has published multiple articles utilizing questionnaires and AI methods. In their first study, published in 2020, they used a combination of questionnaires, unstructured descriptions, and DL methods to classify primary headaches among 848 participants, with 46% diagnosed with migraine, 47% with TTH, and 5% with TAC.<sup>14</sup> Natural language processing (NLP) was employed using the commercial DL framework, Prediction One, and an ANN model was applied. The model achieved an accuracy of 0.7759, a mean precision of 0.8537, a mean recall of 0.6086, and a mean F1 score of 0.6353.

In subsequent studies, the same group used a 17- or 22-item questionnaire along with multiple AI methods to classify five to six different outcomes: migraine and medication-overuse headache (MOH) separately or together as migraine/MOH, TTH, TACs, other primary headaches, and other headaches.<sup>10</sup> Among the 6,058 participants, there were 4,829 cases of migraine, 834 cases of TTH, 78 cases of TACs, 38 cases of other primary headache disorders, and 279 cases of other headaches. The GB classifier yielded the highest c-statistic of 0.88. The c-statistic, equivalent to the AUROC, measures a classification model's ability to discriminate between classes, with higher values indicating better performance. The model's accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, precision, and F1-score were 93.7%, 84.2%, 84.2%, 96.1%, and 84.2%, respectively.

The AI model's performance was compared with that of non-headache specialists, and its usefulness in aiding headache diagnosis was evaluated using data from a study

of 4,000 patients.<sup>8</sup> The light GB machine classifier achieved the highest c-statistic of 0.9203. The diagnostic accuracy of five non-headache specialists was then compared to that of the AI model using a sample of 50 patients. Without the AI model, the non-specialists' overall diagnostic accuracy was 46%, with a kappa value of 0.212. With the aid of the AI model, their accuracy and kappa value improved significantly to 83.2% and 0.678, respectively. External validation of the AI model's diagnostic performance using a sample of 59 participants demonstrated an overall accuracy of 94.92% and a kappa value of 0.65 (95% confidence interval [95% CI], 0.21–1.00) when compared to the ground truth. The sensitivity, specificity, precision, and F1-score for diagnosing migraines were 98.21%, 66.67%, 98.21%, and 98.21%, respectively.<sup>11</sup>

The application of the system in pediatric and adolescent populations was also validated. Sasaki et al.<sup>12</sup> used multiple AI models to diagnose 909 participants aged 6 to 17 years, including 234 individuals with migraine. For the test dataset, the model achieved an accuracy of 94.5%, sensitivity of 88.7%, specificity of 96.5%, precision of 90.0%, and an F1-score of 89.4%.

However, non-AI methods and rule-based decision systems have also demonstrated impressive results. For example, a web-based headache diagnosis questionnaire validated by telephone interviews showed a sensitivity of 92.6%, a specificity of 94.8%, and a kappa coefficient of 0.875 for diagnosing migraine among 256 participants. For the diagnosis of TTH and probable migraine (PM), the sensitivity, specificity, and kappa coefficients were 78.4%, 98.4%, and 0.809, and 85%, 92.9%, and 0.757, respectively.<sup>15</sup>

Computerized systems based on expert opinions have also proven effective. In 2008, Maizels and Wolfe<sup>16</sup> developed a Computerized Headache Assessment Tool (CHAT) using web-based questionnaires with branching questions based on headache frequency, duration, and ICHD criteria. Among 135 participants who completed CHAT and 117 who completed a diagnostic interview, CHAT correctly identified 35/35 cases (100%) of episodic migraine (EM), 42/49 cases (85.7%) of transformed migraine, 11/11 cases of chronic TTH, 2/2 cases of episodic TTH, and 1/1 case of episodic cluster headache (CH). It also identified medication overuse in 43/52 cases (82.7%), with the most common misdiagnosis being transformed migraine or new daily persistent headache.

In another study by Cowan et al.<sup>17</sup>, the concordance between a self-administered, computer-based diagnostic engine (CDE) and a semi-structured interview conducted by a headache specialist was assessed. The CDE, developed by the authors using a detailed DT, was completed by 212 participants, who also underwent an interview. For diagnosing migraine and PM, the CDE demonstrated a sensitivity of 90.1% and a specificity of 95.8%, with a concordance rate with SSI of  $\kappa=0.83$  (95% CI, 0.75–0.91).

These expert-based systems, built on transparent decision-making processes using ICHD-3 criteria, exhibit high sensitivity and specificity. In contrast, AI operates as a “black-box” system, where the decision-making process is not easily interpretable. While AI models may demonstrate high accuracy, careful interpretation according to current knowledge is necessary, and biases of the data may result in subpar prediction results.<sup>18</sup> Questions remain as to whether current AI offers real advantages beyond being novel and innovative. The challenge remains validating AI models and ensuring their effective application in real-world settings.

## 2. Natural language

Natural language as a data source in headache research holds significant potential, especially in aiding practitioners and saving time. Many patient interviews are naturally conducted in unstructured language, which doctors traditionally summarize and interpret to make a diagnosis. While structured questionnaires have been used to standardize this natural language, the raw language itself may contain even more valuable information. In this context, natural language includes any unstructured text, such as EHRs and generative large language models (LLMs). However, studies utilizing generative LLMs have predominantly focused on assessing treatment response rather than diagnosis and classification. Three studies were identified in the area of diagnosis and classification, with one integrating questionnaire data and natural language, as previously discussed in the questionnaire section.

Riskin et al.<sup>19</sup> used US claims and EHR data from 2010 to 2012 to compare the efficacy of migraine identification. They defined “Traditional Real-World Evidence (RWE)” as the use of insurance claims or structured EHR data, while “Advanced RWE” was defined as the use of unstructured

EHRs. Although the exact AI-based technology was not specified, an ML algorithm was employed. Based on manual annotation by seven annotators, 2,642 migraine and 6,530 headache-related concepts were identified, and their recall rates were compared. “Traditional RWE” achieved recall rates of 66.6% and 29.6%, while “Advanced RWE” recalled 96.8% and 92.9%, respectively. The superior performance of “Advanced RWE” was consistent across the identification of six migraine-associated symptoms, with F1 scores ranging from 80.7% to 95.6%.

Vandenbussche et al.<sup>20</sup> conducted a web-based survey in which 81 migraine and 40 CH patients were asked to describe their headache disorders in detail. NLP was applied to analyze the narrative self-reports, focusing on lexical, semantic, and thematic properties. Lexicon-based sentiment analysis of attack descriptions revealed predominantly negative sentiments. For the classification of migraine and CH using features from the attack descriptions, LR and SVM algorithms demonstrated the best performance, with F1 scores ranging from 0.6 to 0.8. There was a significant difference between Dutch-speaking migraine and CH patients in how they described their disorder. Migraine patients used the Dutch word for “headache” more often, while CH patients more frequently used the word “pain.”

## 3. Imaging

Numerous studies have employed brain imaging techniques, such as MRI, functional MRI (fMRI), and PET, analyzed with ML and DL methods to differentiate and classify headache disorders, particularly migraine.

Mitrović et al.<sup>21</sup> analyzed brain MRI data from a cohort including healthy controls (HCs) and patients with migraine with aura (MwA). Cortical thickness, surface area, and volume were compared using various ML methods.<sup>21</sup> The best classification results were obtained with linear discriminant analysis (LDA), achieving 97% accuracy for MwA. Left temporal pole, right lingual gyrus, and left pars opercularis thickness were notable distinguishing features. Further research used the average Migraine Aura Complexity Score (MACS) from multiple MwA attacks and evaluated its correlation with 340 MRI features.<sup>22</sup> Applying ML methods including SVM, a high coefficient of determination (0.89) was achieved, with 26 significant features including left parahippocampal mean Gaussian curvature,



left transverse temporal mean Gaussian curvature, left transverse temporal thickness, and left pars opercularis thickness ( $p < 0.01$ ) strongly correlating with average MACS ( $p < 0.05$ ).

Chong et al.<sup>23</sup> combined questionnaire data with T1-weighted MRI and diffusion tensor imaging, to distinguish between migraine and persistent post-traumatic headache (PTH) attributed to mild traumatic brain injury. A logistic classifier achieved an overall accuracy of 78%, with 97.1% accuracy for migraine and 64.6% for PTH. Critical features contributing to accuracy included responses related to anxiety on sports concussion Assessment Tool and decision-making difficulty on Beck Depression Inventory-13, as well as cortical brain regions such as the bilateral superior temporal gyrus, inferior parietal lobe, posterior cingulate cortex, and fiber tracts like the right anterior thalamic radiations and right superior longitudinal fasciculus. Additional study utilized clinical data, along with MRI measures of brain structure and functional connectivity.<sup>24</sup> A classifier using ridge LR on principal components achieved an average accuracy of 72% when using functional connectivity data, and 63.4% without it. In addition, a DL method was developed using a 3D ResNet-18 classifier to automatically identify features that differentiate MRIs of 95 migraine patients, 48 with acute PTH, 49 with persistent PTH, and 532 HCs. The 3D ResNet-18 classifier, an 18-layer CNN based DL architecture for image analysis, adapted for 3D convolutions, achieved an accuracy of 75%, a sensitivity of 66.7%, and a specificity of 83.3% in distinguishing migraine from HCs. The most significant biomarkers identified by the migraine classifier included the caudate, caudal anterior cingulate, superior frontal gyrus, thalamus, and ventral diencephalon.<sup>25</sup>

Resting-state fMRI has been frequently analyzed in migraine research, utilizing various ML and DL techniques for feature extraction and classification. Several studies compared migraineurs and HCs.

Tu et al.<sup>26</sup> examined 70 migraine without aura (MwoA) patients and 46 matched HCs, identifying abnormal functional connectivity within the visual network (VN), default mode network (DMN), sensorimotor network (SMN), and fronto-parietal networks that distinguished migraineurs from HCs using an SVM model with 93% sensitivity and 89% specificity. The model was validated on an independent cohort of 19 MwoA patients and 19 additional con-

trols, achieving 84% sensitivity and specificity. To verify specificity, the model was tested on 18 MwoA patients and 76 non-migraine pain patients (with chronic lower back pain and fibromyalgia), demonstrating 78% sensitivity and 76% specificity for distinguishing migraineurs from non-migraineurs.

Nie et al.<sup>27</sup> applied both unsupervised and supervised ML techniques. Using an automatic segmentation algorithm, K-means clustering combined with hierarchical clustering identified 17 dynamic functional connectome patterns (DFCPs).<sup>27</sup> SVM was used to select optimal features from static functional connectivity strength and DFCP features and to classify migraine patients and HCs.<sup>28</sup>

Chong et al.<sup>29</sup> used diagonal quadratic discriminant analysis (QDA), an ML algorithm to analyze functional connections from 33 seeded pain-related regions of 58 migraine patients and 50 HCs. Notably, those with a disease duration of more than 14 years were classified more accurately (96.7% vs. 82.1%).

MwA was also examined in several studies. Fernandes et al.<sup>30</sup> used Gaussian Process Classifier to differentiate between ictal and interictal periods in two patients with MwA.

Yang et al.<sup>31</sup> analyzed the amplitude of low-frequency fluctuations, regional homogeneity, and regional functional correlation strength to distinguish 21 patients with MwoA, 15 with MwA, and 28 HCs. SVM classifier achieved an accuracy of 83.67%, whereas a CNN approach based on the Inception module improved accuracy to 86.18%.

#### 4. Electrophysiology and magnetoencephalography

Wavelet data from electrophysiology studies, including EEG and SEP, have also been utilized for the diagnosis and classification of migraine. Analyzing these data often requires transformations, such as Fourier transformation, to process the complex signals. MEG has also been employed in the analysis of headache disorders and, in this review, is included in this section due to its time-dependent data acquisition characteristics. Studies utilizing EEG and MEG signals have been conducted to differentiate migraine from other conditions.

Hsiao et al.<sup>32</sup> conducted multiple studies utilizing MEG. In 2022, resting-state MEG data from 70 HCs, 100 chronic migraine (CM) patients, 35 EM patients, and 35 FM pa-

tients were analyzed to calculate source-based oscillatory connectivity in relevant cortical regions.<sup>32</sup> Using a SVM classifier, a model was developed to identify CM. The salience, SMN, and parts of the DMNs were key features differentiating CM from HCs, with classification performance showing an accuracy of  $\geq 86.8\%$  and an area under the curve (AUC) of  $\geq 0.9$ . When comparing CM to EM, the model achieved an accuracy of 94.5% and an AUC of 0.96, and for CM versus FM, an accuracy of 89.1% and an AUC of 0.91. In 2023, resting-state MEG data of 70 HCs, 100 CM, 40 CM with FM, 35 FM, 30 chronic TTH, and 75 EM were analyzed.<sup>33</sup> Features were extracted and classified using ML algorithms including DT, discriminant analysis, naïve Bayes classifiers, SVM, and K-nearest neighbor (KNN). The best classification model distinguished CM from HCs with an accuracy of over 92.6% and an AUC of over 0.93. When validating CM classification against other groups, accuracy exceeded 75.7%, with an AUC greater than 0.8.

Although EEG is not routinely recommended in headache practice, its application in headache research has persisted.<sup>34</sup> EEG signals have been utilized to classify HCs, migraine patients, CM patients,<sup>35,36</sup> and to differentiate between MwA and MwoA.<sup>37</sup> EEG signals were recorded during resting state, visual or auditory stimulation tasks, or non-painful, painful, and repetitive painful electrical stimulation. Various signal processing techniques were applied, such as the tunable Q-factor wavelet transform method to decompose EEG signals into sub-bands<sup>38</sup> and segmentation of a 3-minute EEG into 120 1-second segments, generating 325 functional connectivity values between electrode pairs.<sup>37</sup> Most studies employed ML models. However, in one study, EEG signals were transformed into scalogram-spectrogram images and classified using CNN architectures, including AlexNet, ResNet50, and SqueezeNet.<sup>36</sup>

Akben et al.<sup>39</sup> in 2012 compared different flash stimulation frequencies (2 Hz, 4 Hz, and 6 Hz) and durations (2 seconds, 4 seconds, 6 seconds, and 10 seconds) to determine the most effective conditions for detecting migraine. EEG was recorded during flash stimulation in 15 migraine patients and 15 HCs. The power spectral density estimate was computed, and a multilayer perceptron (MLP) neural network was used for classification. The study found that a 4 Hz flash stimulation frequency and an 8-second duration were most effective in detecting migraine, particularly at

the beta band of the T5-T3 channel.

In another study by Cao et al.<sup>40</sup>, a wearable, wireless EEG device (Mindo-4S) was used to record EEG signals from the prefrontal (Fpz) and occipital (O1, Oz, O2) regions to differentiate 40 MwoA patients from 40 HCs. EEGs from interictal, pre-ictal, ictal, and post-ictal phases were processed, and a binary classification model was developed using LDA, KNN, MLP, Bayesian classifier, and SVM. The SVM demonstrated the highest accuracy ( $76\% \pm 4\%$ ) for classifying interictal and pre-ictal phases using prefrontal EEG complexity.

Chiang et al.<sup>41</sup> analyzed the electrocardiogram (ECG) data of 17,840 participants with MwA and 22,162 participants with MwoA, excluding those with a history of atrial fibrillation (AF). The team employed an AI-ECG algorithm, developed using a CNN-based approach, to calculate the probability of concurrent paroxysmal or impending AF in ECGs showing normal sinus rhythm. The AF prediction model output was significantly higher in the MwA group compared to the MwoA group (mean [standard deviation], 7.3% [15.0%] vs. 5.6% [12.4%]; mean difference [95% CI], 1.7% [1.5%–2.0%];  $p < 0.001$ ). These differences remained significant even after adjusting for vascular comorbidities, suggesting a higher probability of concurrent paroxysmal or impending AF in individuals with MwA compared to those with MwoA.

Although not as extensively researched, SEP have also been investigated in the context of migraine. Zhu et al.<sup>42</sup> utilized SEP data to differentiate between 42 migraine patients (29 in the interictal phase and 13 in the ictal phase) and 15 HCs. The right median nerve SEPs were recorded, and features in both the time and frequency domains were selected through a feature selection method. The data were then classified using various ML algorithms, including RF, XGBoost trees, SVM, KNN, MLP, LDA, and LR. The classification accuracies for distinguishing HCs, ictal, and interictal phases ranged from 51.2% to 72.4%. After model and feature selection, the accuracy improved to 89.7% for HC-ictal, 88.7% for HC-interictal, 80.2% for ictal-interictal, and 73.3% for HC-ictal-interictal classification. Interestingly, a tested CNN-based model showed lower performance compared to the ML-based models.

## 5. Wearables and other devices

De Brouwer et al.<sup>43</sup> utilized the Empatica E4 wearable device (Empatica Inc., Cambridge, MA, USA) along with a custom-made application to maintain a diary of headache-specific data. The device employed data-driven ML algorithms to detect activity, stress, and sleep events. Individual headache attacks were classified based on a knowledge-based classification system, focusing on migraine, CH, and TTH. A total of 133 headache attacks from 14 migraine and four CH patients were analyzed. The strict application of ICHD-3 criteria resulted in the classification of eight out of 98 MwoA attacks and 0 out of 35 CH attacks. However, an adapted version of the criteria, which modified the headache duration for treated and terminated episodes, improved classification to 28 out of 98 MwoA attacks and 17 out of 35 CH attacks. The device also collected data on activities and stress events, which were confirmed in 46% and 59% of cases, respectively, indicating the potential link between headache and physiological data, although further improvement is warranted.

Functional near-infrared spectroscopy was employed to measure changes in hemoglobin levels in the prefrontal cortex during a mental arithmetic task, with the data used to classify 13 HCs, nine CM patients, and 12 MOH patients.<sup>44</sup> ML techniques, including LDA and QDA, were applied in both direct and stepwise classifications. The resulting model achieved a sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 75% in classifying CM patients.

The statistical application of AI is particularly well-suited for use in classification tasks, especially when applied to data sources such as brain imaging, electrophysiology, wearable devices, or other measurable inputs. These data sources provide numerous inputs, and the diagnosis of headache disorders offers clearly defined target labels, facilitating the use of AI in generating accurate classifications. As demonstrated in the studies presented, these methods often yield favorable accuracies and show significant potential. However, the application of these AI methods in real-world clinical settings remains uncertain. A meta-analysis on the real-world accuracy of wearable activity trackers for detecting COVID-19, AF, and falls reported sensitivities of 79.5%, 94.2%, and 81.9%, and specificities of 76.8%, 95.3%, and 62.5%, respectively.<sup>45</sup> Notably, the highest accuracy was observed in detecting AF, which

is primarily diagnosed using wavelet-transformed data from ECG signals. In contrast, the gold standard for diagnosing headache disorders is patient interviews, and interpreting headache diagnoses classified by complex wavelet data presents significant challenges. Additionally, randomized controlled studies are limited in demonstrating the benefits of AI or comparing with gold standard methods.<sup>18</sup> Also most studies, except for the ECG study by Chiang et al.<sup>46</sup>, involved a small number of participants, raising concerns about the generalizability of these AI applications to broader populations.

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE APPLICATIONS IN THE ASSESSMENT OF TREATMENT EFFICACY AND RESPONSE IN HEADACHE DISORDERS

Assessing treatment response is a crucial aspect of clinical practice. Identifying responders and non-responders helps avoid ineffective therapies and minimize adverse effects, which is the core principle of precision medicine. This is particularly important when treating patients with headache disorders, especially CM, using costly therapies such as OnabotulinumtoxinA and anti-calcitonin gene-related peptide monoclonal antibodies (anti-CGRP mAb), where non-responders can have significant implications. AI methods have been increasingly utilized to assess or predict the need for treatment, evaluate treatment response, and identify potential good responders.

### 1. Questionnaire/survey

Ashina et al.<sup>47</sup> conducted a web-based survey involving 31,529 out of 61,826 individuals (51.0%) who had sought medical care for migraine in the previous 12 months. Using ML techniques, including RF and LASSO, the study identified 13 sociodemographic and clinical factors most strongly associated with seeking medical care for migraine. Among these, higher interictal burden, disability, and allodynia were particularly significant factors.

### 2. Natural language

NLP of EHRs, generative LLMs have been utilized to assess treatment response, evaluate current treatment status, and analyze patient feedback.

Hindiye et al.<sup>48</sup> constructed a migraine outcome model based on headache severity (mild, moderate, severe), headache descriptors (pulsating, debilitating, stabbing), headache progression, and associated symptoms (nausea, vomiting, photophobia, and phonophobia). Each data element was weighted to define a 10-point scale. EHR data from 2018 to 2020 were reviewed, and trained annotators assigned scores. The accuracy of “traditional approaches” and “advanced approaches” was compared. From 2,006 encounters, the average F1 score for automated extraction was 92.0% for AI applied to unstructured data (advanced approach).

Guo et al.<sup>49</sup> developed a platform-independent text classification system to automatically detect and analyze self-reported migraine-related posts. Texts from Twitter and Reddit were manually labeled, and six transformer-based models were used to classify posts as positive if at least one sentence within the post was identified as self-reporting. The best system achieved an F1 score of 0.9 on Twitter and 0.93 on Reddit, demonstrating minimal bias. Treatment-related information and associated sentiments were also analyzed. This study suggests the potential for analyzing treatment response based on real-time, real-world self-reports, outside of traditional hospital settings or headache diaries, which could reduce recall bias.

Chiang et al.<sup>50</sup> performed a retrospective cross-sectional study from two tertiary headache referral centers. A total of 1,915 neurology consultation notes written by 15 specialized clinicians between 2012 and 2022 were extracted. Four NLP frameworks were applied to generate answers and extract headache frequency. Among these, the generative pre-trained transformer 2 (GPT-2) generative model showed the best performance, with an accuracy of 0.92 (95% CI, 0.91–0.93) and an  $R^2$  score of 0.89 (95% CI, 0.87–0.90). All GPT-2-based models outperformed the ClinicalBERT (Bidirectional Encoder Representation from Transformers) model in terms of exact matching accuracy.

Li et al.<sup>51</sup> provided 30 migraine-related queries, including evaluation, definition, testing, diagnosis, treatment, follow-up, prognosis, and special population considerations, to five LLMs (ChatGPT-3.5, ChatGPT-4.0, Google Bard, Meta Llama2, and Anthropic Claude2). The answers were randomly ordered and rated by neurologists.<sup>51</sup> Although the difference in performance was not statistically significant, ChatGPT-4.0 received the highest accuracy ratings,

whereas Google Bard had a relatively higher proportion of ‘poor’ ratings. Notably, there were erroneous recommendations, such as proposing hemispherectomy for persistent and severe migraine by ChatGPT-3.5.

This study highlights the need for caution among clinicians, researchers, and potential patients when using LLMs for medical purposes. These erroneous recommendations are not just incorrect; they have the potential to cause patient harm. Therefore, the use of LLMs must be managed with caution and public awareness, and further research is warranted.

Another significant caution regarding the use of LLMs for medical advice arises from a study by Moskatel and Zhang.<sup>52</sup> They queried ChatGPT-3.5 on the efficacy of 47 medications for the prevention of migraine and evaluated its responses and citations. The assessments of 33 medications were found to be unreliable, with 66% (76/115) of the citations being hallucinations and 5% (6/115) being erroneous.

### 3. Clinical dataset

Lu et al.<sup>53</sup> evaluated 610 migraine patients, including 326 who responded to non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and those who did not. They extracted potential predictors among demographic and clinical features using multivariable LR analysis.<sup>53</sup> The SVM, DT, and MLP algorithms were used to predict NSAID responsiveness, with the AUC for the test cohort ranging from 0.712 to 0.744 across the three ML methods. Significant predictors identified included disease duration, headache intensity, frequency, anxiety, depression, and sleep disorders.

Martinelli et al.<sup>54</sup> attempted to predict treatment response to OnabotulinumtoxinA in patients with CM and high-frequency episodic migraine. Among the 212 enrolled patients, 35 were classified as excellent responders and 38 as non-responders. The Relif Family feature selection algorithm was used to select demographic and clinical data, which were then analyzed using various ML methods. Although ML methods failed to distinguish good responders from non-responders overall, the RF algorithm in the high-frequency EM group achieved a high classification accuracy of 85.71%. Key predictors of response in the high-frequency EM group included age at migraine onset, opioid use, anxiety subscore on the Hospital Anxiety



and Depression Scale, and Migraine Disability Assessment (MIDAS) score.

Gonzalez-Martinez et al.<sup>55</sup>'s team utilized prospectively collected multicenter dataset of 712 migraine patients receiving anti-CGRP mAb therapies to predict treatment response. The study population was predominantly female (93%), with 84% having CM. A RF-based approach was employed, with hyperparameters selected using a Bayesian search optimization method. Prediction models at 6, 9, and 12 months utilized variables such as headache days per month at each time point and their reduction, migraine days per month at baseline and 3 months, and headache impact test (HIT-6) scores. The F1 scores of the models ranged from 0.70 to 0.97, with AUROC values between 0.87 and 0.98. A calculator tool was subsequently developed and made available online (<https://portal.brainguard.life/tools/cgrp.php>).

Stubberud et al.<sup>56</sup> utilized clinical data from a retrospective cohort of 1,446 CM patients to estimate individual treatment effects across 10 classes of preventive therapies, including OnabotulinumtoxinA, flunarizine, candesartan, serotonin-noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors, topiramate, tricyclic antidepressants, acupuncture, valproate, beta blockers, and serotonergic agents. The analysis was performed using a causal multitask Gaussian process model. Data were collected through automated extraction using NLP of Microsoft Word template-based clinical records, achieving an accuracy of 90.73% compared to manual extraction. Individual treatment effects were then used to rank the preventive therapies for machine-guided prescription. The machine prescription policy was estimated to reduce time-to-response by 35% (3.750 months; 95% CI, 3.507–3.993;  $p < 0.0001$ ) compared with expert guidelines, with no substantive increase in expense per patient.

Ferroni et al.<sup>57</sup>'s research utilized a dataset of 777 migraine patients with 21% (162) of whom reported MO lasting for at least 2 years, to predict the risk of developing MO. The team developed a customized ML-based decision support system combining SVM and Random Optimization (RO-MO), which was compared to a baseline SVM model. The final RO-MO decision support system, incorporating the top four models, achieved a c-statistic of 0.83, with sensitivity and specificity of 0.69 and 0.87, respectively, and an accuracy of 0.87. LR analysis confirmed the system's effectiveness in predicting MO, with odds ratios of 5.7 and 21.0

for patients classified as probably (three predictors positive) and definitely at risk of MO (four predictors positive), respectively.

Ciancarelli et al.<sup>58</sup> used ANN to predict the effect of EMG-biofeedback treatment in 20 CM patients. The ANN predicted post-treatment MIDAS scores with 75% accuracy. A significant correlation between NOx (nitrite and nitrate) levels and MIDAS ( $R = -0.675$ ,  $p = 0.011$ ) suggested that higher nitric oxide levels pre-treatment were associated with lower post-treatment MIDAS scores, particularly when peroxide levels are within a specific range (116–205 U/mL).

#### 4. Imaging

Wei et al.<sup>59</sup> evaluated 111 migraine patients, of whom 62 were responders to NSAIDs and 49 were non-responders. Their 3D-T1 weighted images were analyzed using DL with the ResNet-18 model demonstrated the best accuracy of 0.78. In a subsequent study, the static functional connectivity was compared among 35 NSAID-responsive episodic MwoA patients, 35 NSAID-non-responsive MwoA patients, and 33 HCs. Clinical characteristics and functional network connectivity features were applied to a SVM model to classify NSAID responsiveness, yielding a sensitivity of 0.88, specificity of 0.89, and an AUROC of 0.93. NSAID-responsive patients exhibited reduced connectivity between the DMN and VN, as well as between the SMN and VN, while showing enhanced VN-auditory network connections.

In a follow-up study, the team compared 59 NSAID responders with 59 non-responders among migraine patients, using propensity score matching.<sup>60</sup> Multimodal MRI was employed to extract percentage amplitude oscillations and gray matter volume from six brain areas, with multiple ML models applied. The RF model, which had the lowest predictive residuals, was selected. The model metrics in the training and testing groups were as follows: AUROC 0.982/0.711, sensitivity 0.976/0.667, and F1 score 0.930/0.649. The choice of AI algorithm is noteworthy. ResNet-18, a CNN based DL architecture, is advantageous for direct image analysis. When features extracted from MRI were used, ML methods were applied. Marino et al.<sup>61</sup> utilized Compressive Big Data Analytics (CBDA), a semi-supervised ML technique, to identify predictive migraine biomarkers at the molecular level using a PET



dataset from 38 migraine patients and 23 HCs. The CBDA method classified migraineurs from HCs with accuracy, sensitivity, and specificity above 90% for both whole-brain and region-of-interest analyses. The putamen was identified as the most predictive region for migraine, particularly regarding  $\mu$ -opioid and D2/D3 dopamine receptors.

Tso et al.<sup>62</sup> predicted verapamil responsiveness in 708 CH and probable CH patients, comprising 317 episodic and 391 chronic cases, using 72 clinical features from 410 patients and imaging data from 194 patients. Non-linear dimensionality reduction techniques, including principal component analysis and t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding, were applied to the clinical data, identifying two large clusters. KNN was then used to define these clusters. The voxel-based morphometry analysis revealed a gray matter cluster in lobule VI of the cerebellum (-4, -66, -20) that exhibited increased gray matter concentration in verapamil non-responders compared with responders ( $p=0.008$ ). The XGBoost-implemented GB DT was used to predict verapamil response, achieving AUROC of 0.689 on cross-validation (95% CI, 0.651–0.710) and 0.621 on held-out data.

While there are still relatively few studies and the results have not yet been particularly compelling, the potential for utilizing AI in this area has been demonstrated. Further research and development are needed to refine these methods and make them more accessible for clinical application in the future.

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE APPLICATIONS IN MIGRAINE ATTACK PREDICTION

### 1. Forecasting migraine attack

Migraine sufferers often have a strong desire to predict both the onset and intensity of a migraine attack. Despite knowing that acute-phase migraine medication should be taken immediately when a headache begins (as reported by 184 out of 207 participants), many delay treatment. This hesitation is largely due to the desire to confirm whether the headache is indeed a migraine (68.7%) and to reserve medication for cases that develop into severe migraine attacks (46.2%).<sup>63</sup> The application of AI holds great potential in forecasting migraine attacks, given its strength in classification and prediction.

In a study by Stubberud et al.<sup>64</sup>, 18 migraine patients were prospectively included, completing 388 headache diary entries and self-administering app-based biofeedback sessions that wirelessly measured heart rate, peripheral skin temperature, and muscle tension. The primary outcome was the presence or absence of any headache on the day following a completed headache diary entry and biofeedback session. The RF model was the top-performing model in the out-of-sample test set, achieving an AUROC of 0.62, with accuracy, sensitivity, and specificity of 0.56, 0.0, and 1.0, respectively. A GB classifier showed similar results. Using SHapley Additive exPlanations, the most important features for predicting the next day's headache were identified as premonitory symptoms (craving, swelling, and feeling cold), the amount of sleep, the presence and intensity of headache, the impact of the headache on daily functioning, the length of the biofeedback session, and mean heart rate.

Siirtola et al.<sup>65</sup> utilized wearable sensors from the wrist-worn Empatica E4 device, along with sleep data, to predict migraine attacks. Data from seven participants, including headache diaries and sleep metrics, were used. The wearable device collected data from a 3D accelerometer, thermometer, electrodermal activity sensor (galvanic skin response), and photoplethysmography sensor (measuring blood volume, heart rate, and heart rate variability). Features were derived by comparing nights before a migraine attack to nights without an attack, and nights before a day without a migraine were also compared with each other. QDA and LDA were used as classifiers, with QDA producing better results than LDA. The personal model outperformed the balanced user-independent model, with accuracy for detecting attacks one night prior exceeding 82% in five individuals, while accuracy varied significantly, ranging from 60.4% to 69.6% in the other two individuals.

Katsuki et al.<sup>9</sup> utilized a smartphone application to collect hourly headache occurrences from 4,375 migraine sufferers, integrating this data with local weather information. The variables were analyzed using a generalized linear mixed model, feedforward neural network, and XGBoost. The study found that headache occurrences were associated with lower barometric pressure ( $p<0.001$ , gain=3.9) and significant decreases in barometric pressure ( $p<0.001$ , gain=11.7), higher barometric pressure at 6 a.m. ( $p<0.001$ , gain=4.6), higher humidity ( $p<0.001$ , gain=7.1), and in-

creased rainfall ( $p < 0.001$ , gain=3.1).

Further research is needed to enhance accuracy, ease of use, and generalizability, but the significant patient demand and industrial potential underscore the importance of this field.

## ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE APPLICATION IN RESEARCH OF HEADACHE DISORDERS

### 1. Basic research

Kogelman et al.<sup>66</sup> collected temporal multi-omics profiles from 24 migraine patients during spontaneous migraine attacks, 2 hours after triptan treatment, during headache-free periods, and after a cold-pressor test. Relevant metabolites were evaluated using an ML method based on symbolic regression, QLattice.<sup>66</sup> The study detected lower cortisol levels, higher sumatriptan levels, and elevated glutamine levels following treatment. Changes in sumatriptan levels were correlated with changes in GNA1 and VIPR2 gene expression, both of which are known to regulate cAMP levels.

Chiang et al.<sup>67</sup> developed a DL model for the mouse grimace scale (MGS) called DeepMGS, utilizing the ResNet-18 architecture. This model automatically crops mouse face images, predicts action unit scores and total scores on the MGS, and infers the presence of pain. The system was tested on six migraine and six control mice, with performance compared to human scorers. The model achieved an accuracy of 70% to 90% and demonstrated a high correlation with human scorers in total MGS score (correlation coefficient=0.83).

Thomas et al.<sup>68</sup> used a neural network model to replicate the neurophysiological dysfunction observed in migraine sufferers, specifically analyzing cortical-evoked potentials in response to repetitive visual and auditory stimuli. They developed normal and migraine synapse models for comparison. Upon repetitive presentation of stimuli at 40 dB and 70 dB input levels, the migraine model exhibited sensitization, with higher potentiating synapse strength resulting in a greater output.

### 2. Imaging

Hong et al.<sup>69</sup> developed a system for the segmentation of

deep white matter hyperintensities (WMHs) using a deep neural network based on the U-Net architecture. The model, applied to 148 migraine patients, comprised two networks: the first identified potential deep WMH candidates, and the second reduced false positives among these candidates. The models achieved a true positive rate of 0.88, a false discovery rate of 0.13, and an F1 score of 0.88 for segmenting deep WMHs.

## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

The application of AI in the field of headache disorders is on the rise and has shown promising results. However, significant challenges remain in improving accuracy, generalizability and validation, ease of application, and linking findings to clinical relevance. Further research is needed in areas such as digital twins, which have been suggested as a potential tool in migraine management but have yet to be thoroughly explored.<sup>70</sup>

The appropriate use of AI holds great potential to enhance diagnosis, treatment, and research processes in the headache field. However, it is important to recognize that DL, ML, and various supervised and unsupervised methods do not always produce optimal results. No single approach—whether ML, DL, or supervised/unsupervised methods—is inherently superior to the other. Therefore, selecting the most appropriate method with careful consideration of study design is recommended. Caution is necessary when interpreting results, particularly with generative AI models such as LLMs.

## AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL

The data presented in this study are available upon reasonable request from the corresponding author.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: WL, MKC; Data curation: WL, MKC; Formal analysis: WL, MKC; Investigation: WL, MKC; Methodology: WL; Writing—original draft: WL; Writing—review & editing: WL, MKC.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Wonwoo Lee was involved as a site investigator in a multicenter trial sponsored by Eli Lilly and Co., WhanIn Pharm Co. Ltd., and Handok-Teva. He has received lecture honoraria from Abbott and SK chemical in the past 24 months. Min Kyung Chu was a site investigator for a multicenter trial sponsored by Allergan Korea, Biohaven Pharmaceuticals, and Lundbeck Korea. He has received lecture honoraria from Allergan Korea, Handok-Teva, Eli Lilly and Company, and Yuyu Pharmaceutical Company in the past 24 months. Additionally, he received grants from Yonsei University College of Medicine (6-2021-0229), the Korea Health Industry Development Institute (KHIDI) (HV22C0106), and National Research Foundation of Korea (2022R1A2C1091767).

## FUNDING STATEMENT

Not applicable.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Grammatical error revision was supported by ChatGPT-4o.

## REFERENCES

- Gautam R, Sharma M. Prevalence and diagnosis of neurological disorders using different deep learning techniques: a meta-analysis. *J Med Syst* 2020;44:49.
- Woldeamanuel YW, Cowan RP. Computerized migraine diagnostic tools: a systematic review. *Ther Adv Chronic Dis* 2022;13:20406223211065235.
- Hoehndorf R, Queralt-Rosinach N. Data Science and symbolic AI: synergies, challenges and opportunities. *Data Sci* 2017;1:27-38.
- van Melle W. MYCIN: a knowledge-based consultation program for infectious disease diagnosis. *Int J Man Mach Stud* 1978;10:313-322.
- Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. *BMJ* 2021;372:n71.
- Liu F, Bao G, Yan M, Lin G. A decision support system for primary headache developed through machine learning. *PeerJ* 2022;10:e12743.
- Simić S, Villar JR, Calvo-Rolle JL, Sekulić SR, Simić SD, Simić D. An application of a hybrid intelligent system for diagnosing primary headaches. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2021;18:1890.
- Katsuki M, Shimazu T, Kikui S, et al. Developing an artificial intelligence-based headache diagnostic model and its utility for non-specialists' diagnostic accuracy. *Cephalalgia* 2023;43:3331024231156925.
- Katsuki M, Tatsumoto M, Kimoto K, et al. Investigating the effects of weather on headache occurrence using a smartphone application and artificial intelligence: a retrospective observational cross-sectional study. *Headache* 2023;63:585-600.
- Katsuki M, Matsumori Y, Kawamura S, et al. Developing an artificial intelligence-based diagnostic model of headaches from a dataset of clinic patients' records. *Headache* 2023;63:1097-1108.
- Okada M, Katsuki M, Shimazu T, et al. Preliminary external validation results of the artificial intelligence-based headache diagnostic model: a multicenter prospective observational study. *Life (Basel)* 2024;14:744.
- Sasaki S, Katsuki M, Kawahara J, et al. Developing an artificial intelligence-based pediatric and adolescent migraine diagnostic model. *Cureus* 2023;15:e44415.
- Kwon J, Lee H, Cho S, Chung CS, Lee MJ, Park H. Machine learning-based automated classification of headache disorders using patient-reported questionnaires. *Sci Rep* 2020;10:14062.
- Katsuki M, Narita N, Matsumori Y, et al. Preliminary development of a deep learning-based automated primary headache diagnosis model using Japanese natural language processing of medical questionnaire. *Surg Neurol Int* 2020;11:475.
- Kim KM, Kim AR, Lee W, Jang BH, Heo K, Chu MK. Development and validation of a web-based headache diagnosis questionnaire. *Sci Rep* 2022;12:7032.
- Maizels M, Wolfe WJ. An expert system for headache diagnosis: the Computerized Headache Assessment tool (CHAT). *Headache* 2008;48:72-78.
- Cowan RP, Rapoport AM, Blythe J, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of an artificial intelligence online engine in migraine: a multi-center study. *Headache* 2022;62:870-882.
- Khan B, Fatima H, Qureshi A, et al. Drawbacks of artificial intelligence and their potential solutions in the healthcare sector. *Biomed Mater Devices* 2023;1:731-738.
- Riskin D, Cady R, Shroff A, Hindiyeh NA, Smith T, Kymes S. Using artificial intelligence to identify patients with migraine and associated symptoms and conditions within electronic health records. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak* 2023;23:121.
- Vandenbussche N, Van Hee C, Hoste V, Paemeleire K. Using

- natural language processing to automatically classify written self-reported narratives by patients with migraine or cluster headache. *J Headache Pain* 2022;23:129.
21. Mitrović K, Petrušić I, Radojičić A, Daković M, Savić A. Migraine with aura detection and subtype classification using machine learning algorithms and morphometric magnetic resonance imaging data. *Front Neurol* 2023;14:1106612.
  22. Mitrović K, Savić AM, Radojičić A, Daković M, Petrušić I. Machine learning approach for Migraine Aura Complexity Score prediction based on magnetic resonance imaging data. *J Headache Pain* 2023;24:169.
  23. Chong CD, Berisha V, Ross K, Kahn M, Dumkrieger G, Schwedt TJ. Distinguishing persistent post-traumatic headache from migraine: classification based on clinical symptoms and brain structural MRI data. *Cephalalgia* 2021;41:943-955.
  24. Dumkrieger G, Chong CD, Ross K, Berisha V, Schwedt TJ. The value of brain MRI functional connectivity data in a machine learning classifier for distinguishing migraine from persistent post-traumatic headache. *Front Pain Res (Lausanne)* 2023;3:1012831.
  25. Rahman Siddiquee MM, Shah J, Chong C, et al. Headache classification and automatic biomarker extraction from structural MRIs using deep learning. *Brain Commun* 2022;5:fcac311.
  26. Tu Y, Zeng F, Lan L, et al. An fMRI-based neural marker for migraine without aura. *Neurology* 2020;94:e741-e751.
  27. Nie W, Zeng W, Yang J, et al. Extraction and analysis of dynamic functional connectome patterns in migraine sufferers: a resting-state fMRI study. *Comput Math Methods Med* 2021;2021:6614520.
  28. Nie W, Zeng W, Yang J, Zhao L, Shi Y. Classification of migraine using static functional connectivity strength and dynamic functional connectome patterns: a resting-state fMRI study. *Brain Sci* 2023;13:596.
  29. Chong CD, Gaw N, Fu Y, Li J, Wu T, Schwedt TJ. Migraine classification using magnetic resonance imaging resting-state functional connectivity data. *Cephalalgia* 2017;37:828-844.
  30. Fernandes O Jr, Ramos LR, Acchar MC, Sanchez TA. Migraine aura discrimination using machine learning: an fMRI study during ictal and interictal periods. *Med Biol Eng Comput* 2024;62:2545-2556.
  31. Yang H, Zhang J, Liu Q, Wang Y. Multimodal MRI-based classification of migraine: using deep learning convolutional neural network. *Biomed Eng Online* 2018;17:138.
  32. Hsiao FJ, Chen WT, Pan LH, et al. Resting-state magnetoencephalographic oscillatory connectivity to identify patients with chronic migraine using machine learning. *J Headache Pain* 2022;23:130.
  33. Hsiao FJ, Chen WT, Wu YT, et al. Characteristic oscillatory brain networks for predicting patients with chronic migraine. *J Headache Pain* 2023;24:139.
  34. Langer-Gould AM, Anderson WE, Armstrong MJ, et al. The American Academy of Neurology's top five choosing wisely recommendations. *Neurology* 2013;81:1004-1011.
  35. Hsiao FJ, Chen WT, Wang YF, et al. Identification of patients with chronic migraine by using sensory-evoked oscillations from the electroencephalogram classifier. *Cephalalgia* 2023;43:3331024231176074.
  36. Orhanbulucu F, Latifoğlu F, Baydemir R. A new hybrid approach based on time frequency images and deep learning methods for diagnosis of migraine disease and investigation of stimulus effect. *Diagnostics (Basel)* 2023;13:1887.
  37. Frid A, Shor M, Shifrin A, Yarnitsky D, Granovsky Y. A biomarker for discriminating between migraine with and without aura: machine learning on functional connectivity on resting-state EEGs. *Ann Biomed Eng* 2020;48:403-412.
  38. Aslan Z. Migraine detection from EEG signals using tunable Q-factor wavelet transform and ensemble learning techniques. *Phys Eng Sci Med* 2021;44:1201-1212.
  39. Akben SB, Subasi A, Tuncel D. Analysis of repetitive flash stimulation frequencies and record periods to detect migraine using artificial neural network. *J Med Syst* 2012;36:925-931.
  40. Cao Z, Lai KL, Lin CT, Chuang CH, Chou CC, Wang SJ. Exploring resting-state EEG complexity before migraine attacks. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:1296-1306.
  41. Chiang CC, Chhabra N, Chao CJ, et al. Migraine with aura associates with a higher artificial intelligence: ECG atrial fibrillation prediction model output compared to migraine without aura in both women and men. *Headache* 2022;62:939-951.
  42. Zhu B, Coppola G, Shoran M. Migraine classification using somatosensory evoked potentials. *Cephalalgia* 2019;39:1143-1155.
  43. De Brouwer M, Vandenbussche N, Steenwinckel B, et al. mBrain: towards the continuous follow-up and headache classification of primary headache disorder patients. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak* 2022;22:87.
  44. Chen WT, Hsieh CY, Liu YH, Cheong PL, Wang YM, Sun CW. Migraine classification by machine learning with functional near-infrared spectroscopy during the mental arithmetic task. *Sci Rep* 2022;12:14590.
  45. Singh B, Chastin S, Miatke A, et al. Real-world accuracy of wearable activity trackers for detecting medical conditions:

- systematic review and meta-analysis. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2024;12:e56972.
46. Chiang CC, Schwedt TJ, Dodick DW. Exploring the association between migraine and atrial fibrillation utilizing a novel artificial intelligence-ECG algorithm. *Headache* 2022;62:933-934.
  47. Ashina S, Muenzel EJ, Nicholson RA, et al. Machine learning identifies factors most associated with seeking medical care for migraine: results of the OVERCOME (US) study. *Headache* 2024;64:1027-1039.
  48. Hindiyeh NA, Riskin D, Alexander K, Cady R, Kymes S. Development and validation of a novel model for characterizing migraine outcomes within real-world data. *J Headache Pain* 2022;23:124.
  49. Guo Y, Rajwal S, Lakamana S, et al. Generalizable natural language processing framework for migraine reporting from social media. *AMIA Jt Summits Transl Sci Proc* 2023;2023:261-270.
  50. Chiang CC, Luo M, Dumkrieger G, et al. A large language model-based generative natural language processing framework fine-tuned on clinical notes accurately extracts headache frequency from electronic health records. *Headache* 2024;64:400-409.
  51. Li L, Li P, Wang K, Zhang L, Ji H, Zhao H. Benchmarking state-of-the-art large language models for migraine patient education: performance comparison of responses to common queries. *J Med Internet Res* 2024;26:e55927.
  52. Moskatel LS, Zhang N. The utility of ChatGPT in the assessment of literature on the prevention of migraine: an observational, qualitative study. *Front Neurol* 2023;14:1225223.
  53. Lu ZX, Dong BQ, Wei HL, Chen L. Prediction and associated factors of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs efficacy in migraine treatment. *Front Pharmacol* 2022;13:1002080.
  54. Martinelli D, Pocora MM, De Icco R, et al. Searching for the predictors of response to BoNT-A in migraine using machine learning approaches. *Toxins (Basel)* 2023;15:364.
  55. Gonzalez-Martinez A, Pagán J, Sanz-García A, et al. Machine-learning-based approach for predicting response to anti-calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) receptor or ligand antibody treatment in patients with migraine: a multicenter Spanish study. *Eur J Neurol* 2022;29:3102-3111.
  56. Stubberud A, Gray R, Tronvik E, Matharu M, Nachev P. Machine prescription for chronic migraine. *Brain Commun* 2022;4:fcac059.
  57. Ferroni P, Zanzotto FM, Scarpato N, et al. Machine learning approach to predict medication overuse in migraine patients. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J* 2020;18:1487-1496.
  58. Ciancarelli I, Morone G, Tozzi Ciancarelli MG, et al. Identification of determinants of biofeedback treatment's efficacy in treating migraine and oxidative stress by ARIANNA (ARTificial Intelligent Assistant for Neural Network Analysis). *Healthcare (Basel)* 2022;10:941.
  59. Wei HL, Wei C, Feng Y, et al. Predicting the efficacy of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in migraine using deep learning and three-dimensional T1-weighted images. *iScience* 2023;26:108107.
  60. Wei HL, Yu YS, Wang MY, et al. Exploring potential neuroimaging biomarkers for the response to non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs in episodic migraine. *J Headache Pain* 2024;25:104.
  61. Marino S, Jassar H, Kim DJ, et al. Classifying migraine using PET compressive big data analytics of brain's  $\mu$ -opioid and D2/D3 dopamine neurotransmission. *Front Pharmacol* 2023;14:1173596.
  62. Tso AR, Brudfors M, Danno D, et al. Machine phenotyping of cluster headache and its response to verapamil. *Brain* 2021;144:655-664.
  63. Baron EP, Markowitz SY, Lettich A, et al. Triptan education and improving knowledge for optimal migraine treatment: an observational study. *Headache* 2014;54:686-697.
  64. Stubberud A, Ingvaldsen SH, Brenner E, et al. Forecasting migraine with machine learning based on mobile phone diary and wearable data. *Cephalalgia* 2023;43:3331024231169244.
  65. Siirtola P, Koskimäki H, Mönttinen H, Rönning J. Using sleep time data from wearable sensors for early detection of migraine attacks. *Sensors (Basel)* 2018;18:1374.
  66. Kogelman LJA, Falkenberg K, Ottosson F, et al. Multi-omic analyses of triptan-treated migraine attacks gives insight into molecular mechanisms. *Sci Rep* 2023;13:12395.
  67. Chiang CY, Chen YP, Tzeng HR, Chang MH, Chiou LC, Pei YC. Deep learning-based grimace scoring is comparable to human scoring in a mouse migraine model. *J Pers Med* 2022;12:851.
  68. Thomas E, Sándor PS, Ambrosini A, Schoenen J. A neural network model of sensitization of evoked cortical responses in migraine. *Cephalalgia* 2002;22:48-53.
  69. Hong J, Park BY, Lee MJ, Chung CS, Cha J, Park H. Two-step deep neural network for segmentation of deep white matter hyperintensities in migraineurs. *Comput Methods Programs Biomed* 2020;183:105065.
  70. Gazerani P. Intelligent digital twins for personalized migraine care. *J Pers Med* 2023;13:1255.



# Morning Headaches: An In-depth Review of Causes, Associated Disorders, and Management Strategies

Yooha Hong<sup>1,\*</sup> , Mi-Kyoung Kang<sup>1,\*</sup> , Min Seung Kim<sup>1</sup> , Heejung Mo<sup>1</sup> , Rebecca C. Cox<sup>2</sup> , Hee-Jin Im<sup>1</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>Department of Neurology, Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, Hwaseong, Republic of Korea

<sup>2</sup>Department of Psychological and Brain Sciences, Washington University in St. Louis, St. Louis, MO, USA

## Abstract

Morning headaches, which are defined by occurrence upon or shortly after waking up in the morning, range from mild discomfort to severe pain and significantly impact an individual's quality of life. Although morning headaches are a prevalent and potentially debilitating condition, the criteria for defining these headaches vary. The lack of universally accepted diagnostic criteria complicates understanding their etiology, associated factors, and potential interventions. The causes of morning headaches are multifaceted, including primary headache disorders like migraines and cluster headaches, and secondary causes such as sleep disorders, hypertension, abnormal intracranial pressure, and brain parenchymal diseases. Psychological factors, including anxiety and depression, as well as substance use, further complicate the clinical presentation, often requiring a multidisciplinary approach for effective diagnosis and treatment. This review provides a comprehensive overview of morning headaches, examining their various aspects and possible treatment options, with the goal of enhancing clinicians' understanding and management of this common yet often overlooked condition.

**Keywords:** Depression, Morning headache, Primary headaches, Secondary headaches, Sleep apnea syndromes

## INTRODUCTION

Morning headache, characterized by their occurrence upon waking, can range from mild discomfort to severe pain and have profound implications on an individual's quality of life. This prevalent and often debilitating condition affects 5% to 8% of the general population, with women reporting morning headaches more frequently than

men. The prevalence is also higher among individuals aged 45 to 64 years.<sup>1,2</sup>

The criteria for defining morning headaches differ across studies, but various criteria have been used, including experiencing three or more morning headaches in the past year, the presence of any morning headache, having a morning headache once a week or more, and frequency descriptors such as 'always,' 'often,' or 'sometimes' having

**Received:** August 4, 2024; **Revised:** September 30, 2024; **Accepted:** September 30, 2024

**Correspondence:** Hee-Jin Im, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Neurology, Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine, 7 Keunjaebong-gil, Hwaseong 18450, Republic of Korea

Tel: +82-31-8086-3185, Fax: +82-31-8086-2317, E-mail: coolere@naver.com

\*These authors contributed equally to this study as co-first authors.

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

headaches upon waking.<sup>1,3</sup> Additionally, some studies specify criteria like ‘often’ or ‘very often’ experiencing headaches upon waking.<sup>4</sup> Since there are no universally accepted diagnostic criteria for ‘morning headache,’ understanding their causes, related factors, and possible treatments is essential for creating effective management strategies.

The causes of morning headaches are multifaceted and can include primary headache disorders such as migraines and cluster headaches (CH), as well as secondary causes like sleep disorders, hypertension, and brain parenchymal disease.<sup>1</sup> For primary headache, hormonal fluctuations such as cortisol, which peaks in the early morning, the effect of medications wearing off overnight or morning movement such as from a lying to a standing position or sudden/vigorous physical activity also can trigger morning headache. Sleep-related factors, including obstructive sleep apnea (OSA), circadian disruption, and poor sleep hygiene, are particularly significant, given their direct impact on sleep quality and overall health. A natural morning surge in blood pressure combined with or without uncontrolled hypertension can result morning headache suggesting secondary brain parenchymal disease such as hemorrhagic stroke or changes of intracranial pressure (ICP) or brain tumors.<sup>5</sup> Moreover, psychological aspects, including anxiety and depression, further complicate the clinical picture, often necessitating a multidisciplinary approach to diagnosis and treatment. Consulting with a professional can help identify the underlying cause and appropriate treatment.

This article aims to provide a comprehensive overview of morning headaches, exploring their various aspects and possible treatment options. We present a comprehensive review of morning headaches which can result from a combination of factors, including primary headaches like migraines or tension-type headaches (TTH), secondary headaches like brain parenchymal disease, hypertension, and linked to underlying conditions such as sleep disorders or poor sleep quality or sleep apnea, and behavioral aspects such as mood, stress levels and medication/substance overuse.

## HEADACHE DISORDERS IN MORNING HEADACHE

Morning headaches are frequently reported by individuals

suffering from primary and secondary headache disorders. Recent research has explored the intricate connections between morning headaches and these other types of headaches.

### 1. Primary headache manifesting as morning headache

#### 1) Migraine

Migraines are common issues that significantly impact daily life. The prevalence of morning headaches among migraine sufferers varies. Studies reported that about 60% to 70% of migraine patients experience morning headaches,<sup>6-8</sup> suggesting that these two conditions are closely related and often share common underlying causes.<sup>9</sup>

Several mechanisms may explain the connection between these two types of headaches. First, changes in blood vessels, such as constriction and dilation, can influence the mechanisms behind morning headaches and migraines. Migraines are often associated with abnormal vascular expansion and contraction, which can significantly contribute to morning headaches. Recent studies have delved deeper into how these physiological changes impact the occurrence of morning headaches and migraines.<sup>10</sup> Second, hormonal changes play a crucial role in the relationship between morning headaches and migraines. Hormonal fluctuations are known to be major triggers for migraines, especially in women,<sup>11-13</sup> who may experience headaches due to menstrual cycles, pregnancy, or menopause.<sup>14,15</sup> These hormonal changes can be particularly pronounced in the morning, increasing the likelihood of both morning headaches and migraines.<sup>13</sup>

Specific genetic factors may contribute to both morning headaches and migraines.<sup>9,16</sup> New theories suggest that central nervous system hypersensitivity, inflammatory responses, and hormonal imbalances could be shared triggers. It is proposed that hypersensitivity and inflammatory responses may provoke both conditions, while hormonal imbalances could also play a role in their simultaneous occurrence.<sup>17,18</sup>

#### 2) Cluster headache

CH is characterized by its striking circadian and circannual rhythmicity.<sup>19</sup> These headaches often occur at the same time each day, predominantly in the early morning hours.

Previous studies reported that about 80% of patients with CH had headache awakening and these patients reported nocturnal sleep as a trigger of attacks.<sup>20,21</sup>

This has been linked to disruptions in the body's internal biological clock. Research has demonstrated that the hypothalamus, which regulates circadian rhythms, plays a critical role in the pathophysiology of CH.<sup>22,23</sup> This connection to the hypothalamus helps explain why CH frequently occurs in the early morning, aligning with the peak of melatonin secretion and other circadian processes.<sup>24,25</sup>

Understanding the association between morning headaches and CH is crucial for developing effective treatment strategies. Clinicians should consider evaluating patients with CH for underlying sleep disorders, such as OSA, and address any sleep disturbances that may contribute to headache occurrence.<sup>19</sup> Treatments aimed at regulating circadian rhythms, such as melatonin supplementation or chronotherapy, may also be beneficial for patients with CH.<sup>24,26</sup> Additionally, the use of continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) therapy in patients with comorbid sleep apnea could help reduce the frequency and severity of CH attacks.<sup>27</sup>

### 3) *Tension-type headache*

TTH are one of the most common forms of primary headaches and are often characterized by a bilateral pressing or tightening pain. Research indicates that up to 40% of individuals with TTH experience morning headaches, highlighting the close association between these conditions.<sup>28</sup> The relationship between TTH and morning headaches is clinically significant, as they share common contributing factors such as muscle tension, stress, and poor sleep quality. Morning headaches, specifically, can frequently occur in individuals with TTH, especially when muscle tension builds up during sleep or due to inadequate sleep posture. Moreover, the cyclical relationship between poor sleep and TTH is well-documented.<sup>28</sup> Poor sleep quality can exacerbate TTH, leading to an increased likelihood of waking with a headache. In turn, the pain and discomfort from TTH can further disrupt sleep, perpetuating a cycle that can be challenging to break without targeted interventions.

Understanding the prevalence of morning headaches in patients with TTH is critical for developing comprehensive treatment strategies. Addressing underlying issues such as sleep hygiene, stress management, and muscle relaxation

can be effective in reducing the frequency and severity of both morning headaches and TTH.

### 4) *Hypnic headache*

Hypnic headache (HH), known as "alarm clock headache," is a rare condition affecting 0.07% to 0.3% of individuals, primarily those over 50, and is more common in women.<sup>29,30</sup> Attacks typically occur early in the morning, between 2 am and 4 am, lasting from 5 minutes to 12 hours, with pain described as dull, sharp, or throbbing. HHs and morning headaches are distinct conditions, but they can overlap in some cases. If a patient wakes up due to an HH and is unable to go back to sleep, the headache may also be categorized as a morning headache, especially if it persists into waking hours. Many patients report difficulty falling back asleep due to the intensity of the headache. Although the exact percentage of those affected is not well-documented, sleep disruption is a well-known feature of HHs.

The pathophysiology of HH is not well understood but it may share some predisposition with migraines, which thought to involve hypothalamic disruptions, particularly in areas regulating circadian rhythm, pain processing, and melatonin release, which may be related to aging.<sup>31,32</sup> Its connection to sleep suggests it could be a chronobiological disorder involving hypothalamic changes. Diagnosing HH involves excluding other causes, particularly sleep-related headaches. Unlike migraine sufferers, who tend to rest in a dark room, HH patients often get up to relieve pain. HH is distinct from CH, which have autonomic symptoms like tearing or nasal congestion. HH is unique as it occurs only during sleep.<sup>30</sup>

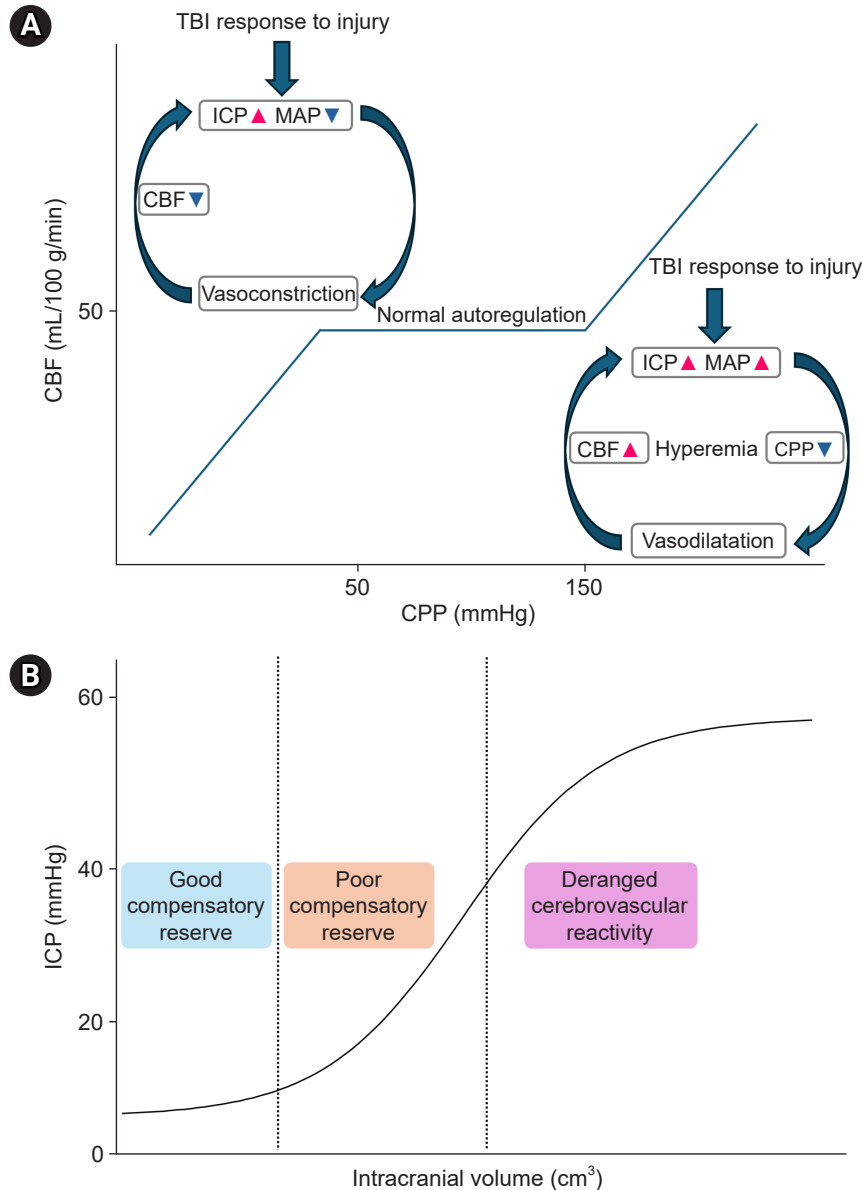
Treatment for HH includes abortive therapies like caffeine, effective due to its vasoconstrictive properties but potentially causing insomnia.<sup>33</sup> Caffeine-containing analgesics and serotonin receptor agonists (triptans) show variable results. Preventive options include caffeine before sleep, lithium, indomethacin, and melatonin, though outcomes vary.<sup>29,34,35</sup> Amitriptyline and anticonvulsants like topiramate, lamotrigine, and pregabalin have shown efficacy in some cases.<sup>36,37</sup> Other medications, such as beta-blockers, verapamil, and glucocorticoids, yield mixed results. Nonpharmacologic approaches like physical activity at onset, occipital-nerve stimulation, occipital-nerve block, and oxygen therapy may also be beneficial.<sup>38-40</sup>

## 2. Secondary headache manifesting as morning headache

### 1) Intracranial pressure

Cerebral autoregulation is the process by which the brain maintains a consistent blood flow despite changes in sys-

temic blood pressure (Figure 1). Morning headaches can be associated with changes in ICP, a condition characterized by low or high cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) pressure.<sup>41</sup> One previous study showed 62% of patients with idiopathic intracranial hypotension documented their headache with awakening and 73% of patients reported daily headache.<sup>42</sup>



**Figure 1.** Cerebral autoregulation and increased ICP. (A) The Monro-Kellie doctrine states that because the cranial volume is fixed, increases in brain tissue, CSF, or blood must be offset by decreases in one or more of the others to prevent a rise in ICP. Autoregulation maintains CBF within a mean arterial pressure of 50 to 150 mmHg, with this range shifting higher in chronic hypertension. (B) ICP–volume compliance curve: When compensatory mechanisms are disrupted, the ICP rises sharply, risking brain herniation. CBF, cerebral blood flow; CPP, cerebral perfusion pressure; CSF, cerebrospinal fluid; ICP, intracranial pressure; MAP, mean arterial pressure; TBI, traumatic brain injury.

First, Intracranial hypertension, defined as CSF opening pressure  $\geq 250$  mm H<sub>2</sub>O, physiologically can worsen headache at morning because, during sleep, particularly in a lying down position, blood flow to the brain can increase, leading to a slight rise in ICP.<sup>43</sup> This can be more pronounced in individuals with conditions that already elevate ICP. Also, hormonal changes and fluid retention during lying down while sleeping can also contribute to increased ICP. Otherwise, intracranial hypotension defined as a lumbar puncture opening pressure below 60 mm H<sub>2</sub>O.<sup>44</sup> It typically results from a CSF leak, which can occur spontaneously or due to trauma, medical procedures, or certain connective tissue disorders. These headaches are 'positional' or 'orthostatic,' which is typically worsen when upright and improve when lying down, so patients frequently mention that their headache is either absent or minimal upon waking and gradually worsen as the day progresses. But they can also be present upon waking due to positional changes during sleep.

Diagnosis of issues related to ICP typically involves imaging studies such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)<sup>45</sup> or computed tomography (CT) scans, lumbar punctures to measure CSF pressure, and possibly other tests to identify underlying causes. In a large study involving 568 patients who underwent imaging with either CT myelography or spinal MRI, a CSF leak was identified in 51% of the cases. Treatment varies depending on whether the problem is increased or decreased ICP. For increased ICP, treatment might include medications to reduce pressure, surgical interventions, or lifestyle changes. For decreased ICP, treatments may focus on sealing CSF leaks, bed rest, hydration, caffeine intake, or procedures like an epidural blood patch. Recognizing the connection between morning headaches and ICP can facilitate timely diagnosis and management of this potentially serious condition.

## 2) Hypertension and its complications

According to the International Classification of Headache Disorders (ICHD)-3, headache attributed to arterial hypertension is classified as a secondary headache disorder of hemostasis.<sup>44</sup> In a study of prevalence and risk factors of morning headaches in the general population, hypertension (11.0% vs. 7.2%) is one of the significant associated factors with morning headache.<sup>1</sup>

Guidelines specify that such headaches are linked to

abruptly elevated blood pressure (systolic blood pressure 180 mmHg or higher, or diastolic blood pressure 120 mmHg or higher). Mild to moderate chronic arterial hypertension does not appear to cause of headache.<sup>46</sup> The relationship between headache and hypertension was first examined in 1913. Hypertensive headache was described as non-migrainous headaches that occur in the morning and gradually resolve.<sup>47</sup> However, these findings had limitations because they were based on patients with malignant hypertension.

A non-dipping blood pressure pattern may contribute to early morning headaches. This pattern means that blood pressure does not significantly decrease at night, leading to higher blood pressure in the early morning. Morning headache is secondary symptom of OSA.<sup>48</sup> A non-dipping blood pressure is independently associated with OSA.<sup>49</sup> This can cause increased ICP and subsequently result in headaches upon waking. Additionally, the higher blood pressure in the morning can be a trigger for these headaches due to the stress it places on the cardiovascular and cerebrovascular systems.<sup>50</sup>

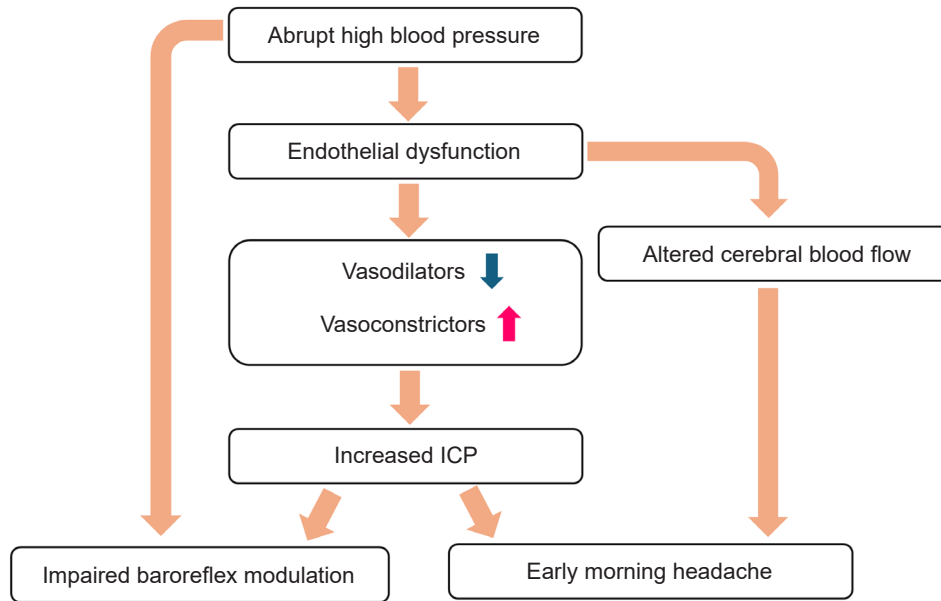
The pathophysiology underlying the onset of headaches related to sudden rises in blood pressure appears to be at the cellular level. Abrupt high blood pressure can cause endothelial dysfunction, reducing vasodilator substances (such as nitric oxide) and increasing vasoconstrictive factors, thereby contributing to hypertension and headaches. Additionally, increased ICP, and the modulation of pain by the baroreflex system in the brainstem contribute to the complex interaction between cardiovascular regulation and pain perception (Figure 2). These mechanisms highlight the intricate relationship between cardio-cerebrovascular health and headache disorders, particularly migraines.<sup>46,51-53</sup>

Understanding these complex relationships is important for proper diagnosis and management of patients with both hypertension and headaches. Effective blood pressure management can alleviate headaches and reduce overall cardio and cerebrovascular risk.

## 3) Brain tumor

Brain tumor is rare but serious causes of secondary headaches. Headache is reported in 32.2% to 71% in patients with brain tumor,<sup>54-58</sup> often accompanied by various neurological symptoms. Morning headaches are one of the char-





**Figure 2.** Pathophysiology of headache and arterial hypertension. Abrupt high blood pressure can cause endothelial dysfunction, reducing vasodilator substances (such as nitric oxide) and increasing vasoconstrictive factors, thereby contributing to hypertension and headaches. Additionally, increased intracranial pressure (ICP) and the modulation of pain by the baroreflex system in the brainstem contribute to the complex interactions between cardiovascular regulation and pain perception.

acteristic signs in brain tumors, presenting as worse headache in the early morning upon waking. Headache is often worsening during the sleep. These morning or nocturnal headaches are attributed to the exacerbation of increased ICP during sleep, through sustained recumbency and cerebral vasodilatation due to nocturnal hypoventilation with raised the partial pressure of carbon dioxide.<sup>59</sup> Also, tumor headache is often exacerbated by lying down or bending, and by Valsalva-like maneuvers such as cough, exercise, or straining. Nausea or vomiting is another common accompanying symptom. However, the clinical characteristics of tumor headache are heterogeneous with various severity,<sup>57,58,60</sup> and headache specifically occurring in the morning or night were only reported in 25.5% and 3.1% of cases, respectively.<sup>58</sup>

Factors associated with morning headache in patients with brain tumor headache is uncertain, but large-sized brain tumor and tumor with increased ICP showed higher prevalence of morning headache.<sup>58</sup> The location of tumor and the distribution of the headache do not always correlate precisely, but infratentorial tumors are associated with occipital headaches. Also, intraventricular and infratentorial tumors have higher prevalence of headache com-

pared to supratentorial tumor.<sup>55</sup> Tumors with rapid-growing characteristics are more likely to cause headache. Based on the ICHD-3 diagnostic criteria for headache attributed to intracranial neoplasia, patients presenting with progressive headache, headache worsening in the morning and/or lying down, aggravated by Valsalva-like maneuvers, accompanied by nausea/vomiting or cranial nerve palsies should be promptly screened, and appropriate brain imaging studies should be performed.<sup>44</sup>

To alleviate headaches related to brain tumors, managing the brain tumor itself is the most important and effective approach. Specifically, for headaches that worsening in the morning, corticosteroid therapy is effective in relieving increased ICP. Among corticosteroids, dexamethasone is preferred due to its strong potency, long half-life and minimal mineralocorticoid effect.<sup>61</sup> If headache is not associated with brain edema or increased ICP, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and/or opioids may be used.<sup>62</sup>

## SLEEP AND CIRCADIAN DISORDERS IN MORNING HEADACHE

Headache and sleep disorders are closely related, with a

complex and multidimensional relationship. The comorbidity of these two conditions leads to their chronification and increases the overall burden, worsening both disorders. This results in a decreased quality of life, a higher frequency of complications, and reduced treatment effectiveness. Especially, morning headache is often recognized as a common manifestation of sleep disorders.

### **1. Insomnia and sleep deprivation manifesting as morning headache**

Population-based studies have shown an increased prevalence of sleep disorders among individuals with headache.<sup>63,64</sup> Among the various sleep disorders, insomnia stands out as being closely associated with headaches. Insomnia, much like headaches, is remarkably common in the general population. The prevalence of insomnia ranges from 30%–48%, and 16%–21% of the population experiences insomnia often or always, or three or more days a week.<sup>65</sup> This high prevalence underscores the importance of understanding the relationship between insomnia and headaches. People with insomnia have a two- to three-fold increased risk of migraines,<sup>66</sup> TTH,<sup>67</sup> and chronic daily headaches.<sup>68</sup> This elevated risk highlights the potential causal or exacerbating role that sleep disturbances may play in headache disorders.

A comprehensive study on this topic yielded interesting results regarding the co-occurrence of headaches and sleep problems. The study found that 18.1% of people had both headaches and insomnia, 16.3% had headaches only, and 21.1% had sleep problems only.<sup>69</sup> In particular, the association between morning headaches and insomnia disorders or other sleep disorders involving sleep deprivation is a well-known cause of headaches.<sup>70,71</sup> This connection is well-established in the medical community and is recognized as a common cause of headaches. The timing of these headaches—occurring in the morning—points to the potential role of nighttime sleep disturbances in their onset.

Further emphasizing this relationship, previous study reported that morning headache is more common in patients with Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders-IV insomnia disorders (18.4%) than in those without (6.9%).<sup>1</sup> This difference was statistically significant, providing strong evidence for the link between insomnia

and morning headaches. The most recent study conducted in adults and children has provided additional insights.<sup>72</sup> It reported that worse sleep quality was associated with morning-onset headaches but not afternoon-onset headaches. Furthermore, the study suggested that morning-onset headaches may be more representative of a migraine phenotype rather than a TTH phenotype.

Also, disturbances in sleep quality, including insomnia and altered sleep architecture, are also commonly reported by patients with CH. Actigraphy and sleep diary studies have shown that patients with CH often experience lower rapid eye movement sleep density and longer sleep latency compared to healthy controls, indicating poor sleep quality.<sup>73,74</sup> This disruption in sleep may act as a trigger for CH attacks, although the exact mechanisms remain unclear.

These findings collectively underscore the complex interplay between sleep disorders, particularly insomnia, and headaches. They suggest that addressing sleep issues may be a crucial component in managing and potentially preventing certain types of headaches, especially those occurring in the morning. Further research in this area could provide valuable insights into the mechanisms underlying this relationship and inform more effective treatment strategies for both sleep disorders and headaches.

### **2. Sleep apnea manifesting as morning headache**

Many patients with sleep apnea experience morning headaches, believed to be a secondary symptom of OSA.<sup>44</sup> The repeated interruptions in breathing during sleep lead to oxygen deprivation and carbon dioxide build-up in the body, which contributes to these headaches.<sup>48</sup> For several decades, morning headaches have been considered to be a symptom of OSA syndrome.<sup>71,75</sup> Research has primarily focused on the relationship between morning headaches and heavy snoring and OSA, which can cause hypoxia and blood pressure changes during sleep.<sup>2</sup> These conditions are believed to provoke headaches that persist upon waking. It has also been reported that patients with OSA who experience morning headaches significantly improve their morning headaches after CPAP treatment.<sup>76</sup> However, it is important to note that while morning headaches are similar to sleep apnea headaches (Table 1), they are not exclusively caused by OSA. This distinction highlights the complex nature of the relationship between sleep disorder

**Table 1. Diagnostic criteria for sleep apnea headaches according to the International Classification of Headache Disorders 3 (ICHD-3)**

1. Headache has developed in temporal relation to the onset of sleep apnea
2. Either or both of the following:
  - a) headache has worsened in parallel with worsening of sleep apnea
  - b) headache has significantly improved or remitted in parallel with improvement in or resolution of sleep apnea
3. Headache has at least one of the following three characteristics:
  - a) recurring on  $\geq 15$  days/mo
  - b) all of the following:
    - bilateral location
    - pressing quality
    - not accompanied by nausea, photophobia or phonophobia
  - c) resolving within 4 hours
4. Not better accounted for by another ICHD-3 diagnosis.

Adapted from the article of Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (Cephalalgia 2018;38:1-211).<sup>44</sup>

ders and morning headaches.

Morning headaches are a common symptom of sleep apnea, and sleep apnea headache is a specific diagnosis. The criteria for sleep apnea headaches, as set by the ICHD-3, are that they occur 15 or more days per month, typically resolve within 4 hours of waking up, and are characterized by a pressure-like sensation, usually bilateral. In contrast, morning headaches in sleep apnea also occur upon waking, but can last longer than for hours and are often accompanied by additional symptoms such as dry mouth or sore throat. These types of headaches are typically described as dull, diffuse pain.<sup>77,78</sup> Both types are related to the physiologic effects of sleep apnea, such as intermittent hypoxia and changes in ICP, and often improve with effective sleep apnea treatment, such as CPAP therapy.<sup>79,80</sup> However, improvement with treatment is a diagnosis for sleep apnea headaches, not common morning headaches. Therefore, if you have a morning headache, sleep apnea should be suspected, and further evaluation is needed to determine if you meet the criteria for sleep apnea headaches.

Several studies have investigated the prevalence and characteristics of morning headaches in relation to sleep apnea. A cross-sectional study of people suffering from snoring and OSA syndrome found that 18% experienced headache often or very often upon awakening, while only 5% of the general population experienced the same type of

headache.<sup>81</sup> This suggests that snoring and OSA increase the risk of sleep apnea headaches three- to four-fold. A study across five European countries (Germany, Italy, Portugal, Spain, and the United Kingdom) revealed that 7.6% of the general population experienced chronic morning headaches, while this increased to 15.2% among those with breathing-related sleep disorders.<sup>1</sup> A Norwegian epidemiological survey using polysomnography found that 11.8% of participants with OSA had sleep apnea headaches, compared to 4.6% of those without OSA who had similar morning headaches.<sup>82</sup>

An older study conducted to determine whether morning headaches were a consistent symptom of sleep apnea, 18% of patients with sleep apnea experienced morning headaches frequently, compared with 21% to 38% of patients with other sleep disorders and 6% of controls.<sup>83</sup> Interestingly, morning headaches were most common in those with mild non-obstructive apnea, with no significant difference among patients with moderate to severe sleep apnea. These findings suggest that frequent morning headaches may be a non-specific symptom of various sleep disorders, rather than a consistent symptom of sleep apnea syndrome alone. This is further supported by another study which found that morning headaches, while frequently reported among OSA patients, may not necessarily be related to OSA itself. This study found no statistically significant association between the apnea-hypopnea index, arousal index, or oxygen saturation parameters and the probability of morning headaches.<sup>48</sup> These results partially confirm previous findings from a case-control study that concluded that there was no relationship between severity of OSA syndrome and headaches.<sup>82,84</sup> Therefore, more comprehensive research is needed to understand the complex relationship between sleep disorders and morning headaches. These results partially confirm previous case-control study findings that concluded there was no relationship between the severity of OSA and headaches.

The lack of a clear correlation between OSA severity and morning headaches suggests a more complex relationship between sleep disorders and headaches than previously thought. Given these findings, it's evident that more comprehensive research is needed to fully understand the intricate relationship between sleep disorders, particularly OSA, and morning headaches. Future studies should aim to elucidate the mechanisms underlying this relationship

and explore potential confounding factors that may influence the occurrence of morning headaches in individuals with sleep disorders.

### 3. Circadian rhythm disorders manifesting as morning headache

The relationship between morning headaches and circadian rhythm has been a subject of increasing interest in headache research. Several studies have shown that headache attacks, particularly migraines and CH, exhibit seasonal and circadian periodicity.<sup>85,86</sup> This periodicity suggests a strong link between our body's internal clock and the onset of certain types of headaches.<sup>87,88</sup> Notably, migraine attacks have been found to occur more frequently in the early morning hours.<sup>87</sup> This temporal pattern aligns with various physiological changes that occur during the transition from sleep to wakefulness, such as fluctuations in hormone levels, neurotransmitter activity, and autonomic nervous system function.<sup>89,90</sup> The consistency of this early morning peak in migraine occurrence across multiple studies underscores the potential role of circadian rhythm disturbances in headache pathophysiology.<sup>28,91,92</sup>

Understanding this connection could have significant implications for both the prevention and treatment of morning headaches. For instance, interventions targeting circadian rhythm regulation, such as light therapy or melatonin supplementation, might prove beneficial in managing these types of headaches. Furthermore, this circadian influence on headache patterns highlights the importance of considering timing in headache management strategies, potentially leading to more personalized and effective treatment approaches. As research in this area continues to evolve, it may provide new insights into the complex interplay between our body's internal clock, sleep-wake cycles, and the manifestation of morning headaches, ultimately contributing to improved quality of life for those affected by these conditions.

## BEHAVIORAL PROBLEMS IN MORNING HEADACHE

### 1. Mood changes manifesting as morning headache

Mood may be one behavioral predictor of morning headache. Indeed, it is well-established that depression and

anxiety disorders are highly comorbid with headache,<sup>93</sup> including migraine,<sup>94</sup> tension type headache,<sup>95</sup> and chronic daily headache.<sup>96</sup> Such comorbidity may reflect shared underlying brain regions between emotion and pain.<sup>97</sup>

Although limited work has examined the association between mood and morning headache specifically, extant findings suggest a link similar to that observed for headache broadly. Consistent with the broader headache literature, a study conducted in a large community sample found chronic morning headache is likewise associated with higher prevalence of mood and anxiety disorders.<sup>1</sup> Similarly, in a large sample of habitual snorers, greater frequency of morning headache was associated with more severe general psychological distress.<sup>6</sup> Notably, mood and headache are dynamic processes that vary over time; thus, studies using prospective monitoring methods may provide more detailed insight into the relationship between mood and morning headache. One such study followed a sample of habitual snorers who monitored mood and morning headache incidence over 90 days. Results revealed that clinically significant anxiety symptoms, but not depression symptoms, predicted increased likelihood of experiencing morning headache, controlling for sleep quality.<sup>98</sup> In contrast, a recent study in a large sample of community adults with and without migraine who monitored mood and morning headache for 2 weeks found that worse mood and higher anxiety predicted higher incidence of morning headache in univariate models, but these effects were no longer significant when accounting for the effects of sleep quality and energy level.<sup>72</sup> Thus, additional research using prospective monitoring designs is needed to clarify the day-to-day association between mood and morning headache, over and above the effect of sleep.

### 2. Substance use manifesting as morning headache

Morning headaches are frequently linked to substance use, including alcohol, caffeine, and certain medications. Because alcohol is frequently consumed during evenings, weekends, or typically after work or school as a way to unwind and relieve stress after a long day and to socialize, excessive alcohol consumption can cause dehydration, hypoglycemia resulted from low blood sugar levels after an overnight fasting a common headache trigger, and

disrupt sleep patterns, leading to poor-quality sleep and resulting in morning headaches which is called ‘hangover headache’ or ‘delayed alcohol-induced headache,’ especially common in migraine.<sup>99,100</sup> Caffeine has a dual effect; while moderate intake can alleviate headaches, excessive consumption or abrupt withdrawal can cause rebound headaches, particularly upon waking.<sup>101,102</sup> Previous experimental studies and reports have shown that about 50% of patients experience headaches during caffeine withdrawal.<sup>101,103,104</sup> And higher daily caffeine intake is reported to be associated with more severe withdrawal headaches.<sup>101,105</sup> Even relatively low doses (around 100 mg/day) can cause withdrawal symptoms.<sup>101,106</sup>

Certain medications, especially those for chronic pain or psychiatric conditions, can also contribute to morning headaches.<sup>107</sup> Overuse of analgesics, for instance, can lead to medication overuse headaches, which are often worse

in the morning. Medication overuse headaches often manifest in the morning, likely due to the decline of drug levels in the body overnight (called wearing-off).<sup>108</sup> Understanding the impact of substance use on morning headaches is crucial, as modifying these behaviors can significantly reduce the frequency and severity of headaches, thereby improving overall quality of life.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, morning headache is a common condition that significantly impacts an individual’s quality of life. The complex interplay of multiple factors contributing to morning headache necessitates a multidisciplinary approach to both diagnosis and treatment.

As a neurologist, your approach to morning headaches should be systematic and patient-centered (Table 2). Start

**Table 2. Summary of risk factors and treatment options for morning headaches**

Risk factors	Neurologist’s considerations	Treatment options
Primary headaches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Distinguish between primary headache disorders (e.g., migraine, cluster headache, hypnic headache) that may present as morning headaches</li> <li>-Rule out secondary causes of headaches</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Pharmacological management: pain-relieving, preventive medications</li> <li>-Non-pharmacological management: behavioral therapy (regular sleep, exercise, avoidance of trigger factors, Biofeedback)</li> </ul>
Secondary headaches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Distinguish between primary and secondary headache disorders</li> <li>-Rule out brain parenchymal lesion or abnormal intracranial pressure</li> <li>-Monitor for red flag symptoms</li> <li>-Evaluate stroke risk</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Imaging studies (MRI/MRA, CT)</li> <li>-Lumbar puncture if indicated</li> <li>-Medication to reduce intracranial pressure or antiplatelet therapy if indicated</li> <li>-Management of vascular risk factors</li> <li>-Monitor blood pressure regularly, lifestyle changes, medication as prescribed by a doctor</li> </ul>
Sleep disorders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Evaluate for secondary headaches &amp; potential underlying neurological symptoms</li> <li>-Take a sleep history in detailed/assess the sleep quality</li> <li>-Consider polysomnography for diagnosis</li> <li>-Assess for mood disorders often comorbid with sleep issues</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-PAP for sleep apnea</li> <li>-Sleep hygiene education for insomnia</li> <li>-Cognitive behavioral therapy for insomnia</li> <li>-Light therapy, chronotherapy</li> <li>-Melatonin or sleeping pills supplementation (*teeth grinding or sleep posture problems: use of a night guard, dental treatment, supportive pillows, physical therapy)</li> </ul>
Cervicogenic factors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Assess for cervical spine pathology</li> <li>-Consider contribution to other headache types</li> <li>-Evaluate for comorbid temporomandibular disorders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Physical therapy</li> <li>-Occipital nerve blocks</li> <li>-Postural correction</li> </ul>
Substance use (medication, caffeine/alcohol)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Evaluate for medication-overuse headache</li> <li>-Assess for substance use disorders</li> <li>-Consider comorbid psychiatric conditions</li> <li>-Develop personalized withdrawal plans</li> <li>-Educate on caffeine’s role in headaches</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Medication withdrawal under supervision</li> <li>-Preventive medications</li> <li>-Patient education on medication use</li> <li>-Gradual caffeine reduction</li> <li>-Alcohol moderation or abstinence</li> <li>-Hydration therapy</li> </ul>
Psychiatric comorbidities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Screen for psychiatric comorbidities</li> <li>-Consider impact on headache chronification</li> <li>-Evaluate need for a multidisciplinary approach</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Psychotherapy</li> <li>-Antidepressants with analgesic properties</li> <li>-Stress management</li> </ul>

MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; MRA, magnetic resonance angiography; CT, computed tomography; PAP, positive airway pressure.



by taking a detailed history and performing a comprehensive neurological examination. If you suspect a sleep disorders, don't hesitate to recommend a sleep study. Neuroimaging can be a useful tool to rule out structural causes, so consider a brain MRI or CT scan if clinically indicated. Encourage patients to keep a detailed headache diary, as this can identify important patterns and triggers of headache. Use the information you gather to make treatment decisions, including the possibility of preventive or acute medications. Patient education is paramount, so focus on teaching lifestyle modifications and strategies for trigger avoidance. Finally, recognize that managing morning headaches is an ongoing process. Schedule regular follow-up visits to assess the effectiveness of the treatment plan and make adjustments as needed to ensure a dynamic and personalized approach to patient care. By focusing on these key areas, healthcare professionals can better understand, treat, and ultimately alleviate the burden of morning headaches on patients.

## AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL

Not applicable.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: HJI; Data curation: YH, MKK, MSK, HM, RCC; Investigation: YH, MKK, MSK, HM, RCC; Writing—original draft: YH, MKK, MSK, HM, RCC; Writing—review and editing: YH, MKK, HJI.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Mi-Kyoung Kang has been the Editor of the *Headache and Pain Research* since September, 2023 and were not involved in the review process. The other authors has no other conflicts of interest to declare.

## FUNDING STATEMENT

Not applicable.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Not applicable.

## REFERENCES

1. Ohayon MM. Prevalence and risk factors of morning headaches in the general population. *Arch Intern Med* 2004;164:97-102.
2. Russell MB, Kristiansen HA, Kvaerner KJ. Headache in sleep apnea syndrome: epidemiology and pathophysiology. *Cephalalgia* 2014;34:752-755.
3. Goksan B, Gunduz A, Karadeniz D, et al. Morning headache in sleep apnoea: clinical and polysomnographic evaluation and response to nasal continuous positive airway pressure. *Cephalalgia* 2009;29:635-641.
4. Lucchesi LM, Speciali JG, Santos-Silva R, Taddei JA, Tufik S, Bittencourt LR. Nocturnal awakening with headache and its relationship with sleep disorders in a population-based sample of adult inhabitants of Sao Paulo City, Brazil. *Cephalalgia* 2010;30:1477-1485.
5. Gupta VK. Systemic hypertension, headache, and ocular hemodynamics: a new hypothesis. *MedGenMed* 2006;8:63.
6. Chen PK, Fuh JL, Lane HY, Chiu PY, Tien HC, Wang SJ. Morning headache in habitual snorers: frequency, characteristics, predictors and impacts. *Cephalalgia* 2011;31:829-836.
7. Vgontzas A, Pavlović JM. Sleep disorders and migraine: review of literature and potential pathophysiology mechanisms. *Headache* 2018;58:1030-1039.
8. Kelman L, Rains JC. Headache and sleep: examination of sleep patterns and complaints in a large clinical sample of migraineurs. *Headache* 2005;45:904-910.
9. Lin YK, Lin GY, Lee JT, et al. Associations between sleep quality and migraine frequency: a cross-sectional case-control study. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2016;95:e3554.
10. Mishra S. What triggers morning migraines? Scientists might now know [Internet]. National Geographic; 2024 [cited 2024 Aug 3]. Available from: <https://www.nationalgeographic.com/premium/article/migraine-prediction-mood-energy-sleep-stress>
11. Seo JG. Menstrual migraine: a review of current research and clinical challenges. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:16-23.
12. Kim SK. Migraine in women: inescapable femaleness? *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:1-2.
13. Kim S, Park JW. Migraines in women: a focus on reproductive events and hormonal milestones. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:3-15.
14. Circadian Rhythms Bring on Headache Blues, Study Finds [Internet]. Psychiatrist; 2023 [cited 2024 Aug 3]. Available from: <https://www.psychiatrist.com/news/circadian-rhythms-bring-on-headache-blues-study-finds/>

15. Headaches and hormones: what's the connection? [Internet]. Mayo Clinic; 2023 [cited 2024 Aug 3]. Available from: <https://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/chronic-daily-headaches/in-depth/headaches/art-20046729>
16. Li K, Sun S, Xue Z, et al. Pre-attack and pre-episode symptoms in cluster headache: a multicenter cross-sectional study of 327 Chinese patients. *J Headache Pain* 2022;23:92.
17. Vieira KRM, Folchini CM, Heyde MDVD, Stuginski-Barbosa J, Kowacs PA, Piovesan EJ. Wake-up headache is associated with sleep bruxism. *Headache* 2020;60:974-980.
18. Wei DY, Khalil M, Goadsby PJ. Managing cluster headache. *Pract Neurol* 2019;19:521-528.
19. Hong Y, Kang MK, Chu MK, Cho SJ, Im HJ. Cluster headache characteristics and the severity of obstructive sleep apnea: insights from polysomnography analysis. *Headache Pain Res* 2024;25:63-71.
20. Barloese M. Current understanding of the chronobiology of cluster headache and the role of sleep in its management. *Nat Sci Sleep* 2021;13:153-162.
21. Barloese M, Lund N, Petersen A, Rasmussen M, Jennum P, Jensen R. Sleep and chronobiology in cluster headache. *Cephalalgia* 2015;35:969-978.
22. Pilati L, Torrente A, Alonge P, et al. Sleep and chronobiology as a key to understand cluster headache. *Neurol Int* 2023;15:497-507.
23. Lund NLT, Petersen AS, Fronczek R, et al. Current treatment options for cluster headache: limitations and the unmet need for better and specific treatments-a consensus article. *J Headache Pain* 2023;24:121.
24. Barloese MC. Neurobiology and sleep disorders in cluster headache. *J Headache Pain* 2015;16:78.
25. Pergolizzi JV Jr, Magnusson P, LeQuang JA, Wollmuth C, Taylor R Jr, Breve F. Exploring the connection between sleep and cluster headache: a narrative review. *Pain Ther* 2020;9:359-371.
26. Nesbitt AD, Goadsby PJ. Cluster headache. *BMJ* 2012;344:e2407.
27. Kim M, Yu JK, Kim YH. Update on cluster headaches: from genetic to novel therapeutic approaches. *Headache Pain Res* 2024; 25:42-53.
28. Im HJ, Baek SH, Yun CH, Chu MK. Time preference of headache attack and chronotype in migraine and tension-type headache. *Chronobiol Int* 2019;36:1528-1536.
29. Tariq N, Estemalik E, Vij B, Kriegler JS, Tepper SJ, Stillman MJ. Long-term outcomes and clinical characteristics of hypnic headache syndrome: 40 patients series from a tertiary referral center. *Headache* 2016;56:717-724.
30. DeMaagd G. An introduction to hypnic headache. *US Pharm* 2021;46:17-20.
31. Lisotto C, Rossi P, Tassorelli C, Ferrante E, Nappi G. Focus on therapy of hypnic headache. *J Headache Pain* 2010;11:349-354.
32. Holle D, Naegel S, Obermann M. Pathophysiology of hypnic headache. *Cephalalgia* 2014;34:806-812.
33. Holle D, Obermann M. Hypnic headache and caffeine. *Expert Rev Neurother* 2012;12:1125-1132.
34. Dolezil D, Mavrokordatos C. Hypnic headache: a rare primary headache disorder with very good response to indomethacin. *Neuro Endocrinol Lett* 2012;33:597-599.
35. Holle D, Naegel S, Krebs S, et al. Clinical characteristics and therapeutic options in hypnic headache. *Cephalalgia* 2010; 30:1435-1442.
36. Silberstein SD. Control of topiramate-induced paresthesias with supplemental potassium. *Headache* 2002;42:85.
37. Autunno M, Messina C, Blandino A, Rodolico C. Hypnic headache responsive to low-dose topiramate: a case report. *Headache* 2008;48:292-294.
38. Sibon I, Ghorayeb I, Henry P. Successful treatment of hypnic headache syndrome with acetazolamide. *Neurology* 2003; 61:1157-1158.
39. Relja G, Zorzon M, Locatelli L, Carraro N, Antonello RM, Cazzato G. Hypnic headache: rapid and long-lasting response to prednisone in two new cases. *Cephalalgia* 2002;22:157-159.
40. Rehmann R, Tegenthoff M, Zimmer C, Stude P. Case report of an alleviation of pain symptoms in hypnic headache via greater occipital nerve block. *Cephalalgia* 2017;37:998-1000.
41. Friedman DI. Headaches due to low and high intracranial pressure. *Continuum (Minneapolis)* 2018;24:1066-1091.
42. Wall M. The headache profile of idiopathic intracranial hypertension. *Cephalalgia* 1990;10:331-335.
43. Ducros A, Bioussé V. Headache arising from idiopathic changes in CSF pressure. *Lancet Neurol* 2015;14:655-668.
44. Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:1-211.
45. Dobrocky T, Grunder L, Breiding PS, et al. Assessing spinal cerebrospinal fluid leaks in spontaneous intracranial hypotension with a scoring system based on brain magnetic resonance imaging findings. *JAMA Neurol* 2019;76:580-587.
46. Courand PY, Serraille M, Girerd N, et al. The paradoxical significance of headache in hypertension. *Am J Hypertens* 2016; 29:1109-1116.
47. Janeway TC. A clinical study of hypertensive cardiovascular dis-

- ease. *Arch Intern Med (Chic)* 1913;12:755-798.
48. Spalka J, Kędzia K, Kuczyński W, et al. Morning headache as an obstructive sleep apnea-related symptom among sleep clinic patients: a cross-section analysis. *Brain Sci* 2020;10:57.
  49. Genta-Pereira DC, Furlan SE, Omote DQ, et al. Nondipping blood pressure patterns predict obstructive sleep apnea in patients undergoing ambulatory blood pressure monitoring. *Hypertension* 2018;72:979-985.
  50. Kario K. Nocturnal hypertension: new technology and evidence. *Hypertension* 2018;71:997-1009.
  51. Finocchi C, Sassos D. Headache and arterial hypertension. *Neurol Sci* 2017;38:67-72.
  52. Hagen K, Stovner LJ, Vatten L, Holmen J, Zwart JA, Bovim G. Blood pressure and risk of headache: a prospective study of 22 685 adults in Norway. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2002;72:463-466.
  53. Ruland S, Aiyagari V. Cerebral autoregulation and blood pressure lowering. *Hypertension* 2007;49:977-978.
  54. Aaseth K, Grande RB, Kvaerner KJ, Gulbrandsen P, Lundqvist C, Russell MB. Prevalence of secondary chronic headaches in a population-based sample of 30-44-year-old persons. The Akerhus study of chronic headache. *Cephalalgia* 2008;28:705-713.
  55. Pfund Z, Szapáry L, Jászberényi O, Nagy F, Czopf J. Headache in intracranial tumors. *Cephalalgia* 1999;19:787-765.
  56. Schankin CJ, Ferrari U, Reinisch VM, Birnbaum T, Goldbrunner R, Straube A. Characteristics of brain tumour-associated headache. *Cephalalgia* 2007;27:904-911.
  57. Forsyth PA, Posner JB. Headaches in patients with brain tumors: a study of 111 patients. *Neurology* 1993;43:1678-1683.
  58. Valentinis L, Tuniz F, Valent F, et al. Headache attributed to intracranial tumours: a prospective cohort study. *Cephalalgia* 2010;30:389-398.
  59. Canac N, Jalaleddini K, Thorpe SG, Thibeault CM, Hamilton RB. Review: pathophysiology of intracranial hypertension and noninvasive intracranial pressure monitoring. *Fluids Barriers CNS* 2020;17:40.
  60. Russo M, Villani V, Taga A, et al. Headache as a presenting symptom of glioma: a cross-sectional study. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:730-735.
  61. Loghin M, Levin VA. Headache related to brain tumors. *Curr Treat Options Neurol* 2006;8:21-32.
  62. Palmieri A, Valentinis L, Zanchin G. Update on headache and brain tumors. *Cephalalgia* 2021;41:431-437.
  63. Boardman HE, Thomas E, Millson DS, Croft PR. Psychological, sleep, lifestyle, and comorbid associations with headache. *Headache* 2005;45:657-669.
  64. Rueda-Sánchez M, Díaz-Martínez LA. Prevalence and associated factors for episodic and chronic daily headache in the Colombian population. *Cephalalgia* 2008;28:216-225.
  65. Tran DP, Spierings EL. Headache and insomnia: their relation reviewed. *Cranio* 2013;31:165-170.
  66. Spierings EL, Ranke AH, Honkoop PC. Precipitating and aggravating factors of migraine versus tension-type headache. *Headache* 2001;41:554-558.
  67. Langemark M, Olesen J, Poulsen DL, Bech P. Clinical characterization of patients with chronic tension headache. *Headache* 1988;28:590-596.
  68. Cho SJ, Chu MK. Risk factors of chronic daily headache or chronic migraine. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2015;19:465.
  69. Lund N, Westergaard ML, Barloese M, Glümer C, Jensen RH. Epidemiology of concurrent headache and sleep problems in Denmark. *Cephalalgia* 2014;34:833-845.
  70. Blau JN. Sleep deprivation headache. *Cephalalgia* 1990;10:157-160.
  71. Jennum P, Jensen R. Sleep and headache. *Sleep Med Rev* 2002;6:471-479.
  72. Lateef TM, Dey D, Leroux A, et al. Association between electronic diary-rated sleep, mood, energy, and stress with incident headache in a community-based sample. *Neurology* 2024;102:e208102.
  73. Ran C, Jennysdotter Olofsgård F, Steinberg A, et al. Patients with cluster headache show signs of insomnia and sleep related stress: results from an actigraphy and self-assessed sleep study. *J Headache Pain* 2023;24:114.
  74. Malu OO, Bailey J, Hawks MK. Cluster headache: rapid evidence review. *Am Fam Physician* 2022;105:24-32.
  75. Song TJ, Lee MJ, Choi YJ, et al. Differences in characteristics and comorbidity of cluster headache according to the presence of migraine. *J Clin Neurol* 2019;15:334-338.
  76. Seo MY, Lee MK, Han MS, Yoo J, Lee SH. Improvement of morning headache in adults with obstructive sleep apnea after positive airway pressure therapy. *Sci Rep* 2023;13:14620.
  77. Suzuki K, Miyamoto M, Miyamoto T, et al. Sleep apnoea headache in obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome patients presenting with morning headache: comparison of the ICHD-2 and ICHD-3 beta criteria. *J Headache Pain* 2015;16:56.
  78. Rains JC, Poceta JS. Headache and sleep disorders: review and clinical implications for headache management. *Headache* 2006;46:1344-1363.
  79. Stark CD, Stark RJ. Sleep and chronic daily headache. *Curr Pain*

- Headache Rep 2015;19:468.
80. Lovati C. Sleep apnea headache and headaches with sleep apnea: the importance of being secondary. *Expert Rev Neurother* 2013;13:1135-1137.
  81. Ulfberg J, Carter N, Talbäck M, Edling C. Headache, snoring and sleep apnoea. *J Neurol* 1996;243:621-625.
  82. Kristiansen HA, Kværner KJ, Akre H, Øverland B, Sandvik L, Russell MB. Sleep apnoea headache in the general population. *Cephalalgia* 2012;32:451-458.
  83. Aldrich MS, Chauncey JB. Are morning headaches part of obstructive sleep apnea syndrome? *Arch Intern Med* 1990;150:1265-1267.
  84. Sand T, Hagen K, Schrader H. Sleep apnoea and chronic headache. *Cephalalgia* 2003;23:90-95.
  85. van Oosterhout W, van Someren E, Schoonman GG, et al. Chronotypes and circadian timing in migraine. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:617-625.
  86. Pringsheim T. Cluster headache: evidence for a disorder of circadian rhythm and hypothalamic function. *Can J Neurol Sci* 2002;29:33-40.
  87. Alstadhaug K, Salvesen R, Bekkelund S. 24-hour distribution of migraine attacks. *Headache* 2008;48:95-100.
  88. Gori S, Morelli N, Maestri M, Fabbrini M, Bonanni E, Murri L. Sleep quality, chronotypes and preferential timing of attacks in migraine without aura. *J Headache Pain* 2005;6:258-260.
  89. Jones BE. From waking to sleeping: neuronal and chemical substrates. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* 2005;26:578-586.
  90. Jones BE. Arousal and sleep circuits. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2020;45:6-20.
  91. de Tommaso M, Delussi M. Circadian rhythms of migraine attacks in episodic and chronic patients: a cross sectional study in a headache center population. *BMC Neurol* 2018;18:94.
  92. Poulsen AH, Younis S, Thuraiayah J, Ashina M. The chronobiology of migraine: a systematic review. *J Headache Pain* 2021;22:76.
  93. Lake AE 3rd, Rains JC, Penzien DB, Lipchik GL. Headache and psychiatric comorbidity: historical context, clinical implications, and research relevance. *Headache* 2005;45:493-506.
  94. Breslau N, Merikangas K, Bowden CL. Comorbidity of migraine and major affective disorders. *Neurology* 1994;44:S17-S22.
  95. Puca F, Genco S, Prudeniano MP, et al. Psychiatric comorbidity and psychosocial stress in patients with tension-type headache from headache centers in Italy. The Italian Collaborative Group for the Study of Psychopathological Factors in Primary Headaches. *Cephalalgia* 1999;19:159-164.
  96. Verri AP, Proietti Cecchini A, Galli C, Granella F, Sandrini G, Nappi G. Psychiatric comorbidity in chronic daily headache. *Cephalalgia* 1998;18 Suppl 21:45-49.
  97. Karsan N, Goadsby PJ. Migraine is more than just headache: is the link to chronic fatigue and mood disorders simply due to shared biological systems? *Front Hum Neurosci* 2021;15:646692.
  98. Seidel S, Frantal S, Oberhofer P, et al. Morning headaches in snorers and their bed partners: a prospective diary study. *Cephalalgia* 2012;32:888-895.
  99. Panconesi A. Alcohol and migraine: trigger factor, consumption, mechanisms. A review. *J Headache Pain* 2008;9:19-27.
  100. Yokoyama M, Suzuki N, Yokoyama T, et al. Interactions between migraine and tension-type headache and alcohol drinking, alcohol flushing, and hangover in Japanese. *J Headache Pain* 2012;13:137-145.
  101. Sjaastad O, Bakketeig LS. Caffeine-withdrawal headache. The Vågå study of headache epidemiology. *Cephalalgia* 2004;24:241-249.
  102. Mostofsky E, Mittleman MA, Buettner C, Li W, Bertisch SM. Prospective cohort study of caffeinated beverage intake as a potential trigger of headaches among migraineurs. *Am J Med* 2019;132:984-991.
  103. Silverman K, Evans SM, Strain EC, Griffiths RR. Withdrawal syndrome after the double-blind cessation of caffeine consumption. *N Engl J Med* 1992;327:1109-1114.
  104. Striley CL, Griffiths RR, Cottler LB. Evaluating dependence criteria for caffeine. *J Caffeine Res* 2011;1:219-225.
  105. Evans SM, Griffiths RR. Caffeine withdrawal: a parametric analysis of caffeine dosing conditions. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1999;289:285-294.
  106. Phillips-Bute BG, Lane JD. Caffeine withdrawal symptoms following brief caffeine deprivation. *Physiol Behav* 1997;63:35-39.
  107. Ashina S, Terwindt GM, Steiner TJ, et al. Medication overuse headache. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2023;9:5.
  108. Cheung V, Amoozegar F, Dilli E. Medication overuse headache. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* 2015;15:509.

# Advances in Primary Stabbing Headache: Diagnostic Criteria, Epidemiological Insights, and Tailored Treatment Approaches

Ayush Chandra<sup>1</sup>, Avinash Chandra<sup>2</sup>, Soohyun Cho<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Clinical Medicine, International Medical School, Tianjin Medical University, Tianjin, China

<sup>2</sup>Department of Neurology, National Academy of Medical Sciences, Bir Hospital, Kathmandu, Nepal

<sup>3</sup>Department of Neurology, Uijeongbu Eulji Medical Center, Eulji University School of Medicine, Uijeongbu, Republic of Korea

## Abstract

Primary stabbing headache (PSH), characterized by sudden, localized stabbing headache pain, is a recognized primary headache disorder with evolving diagnostic criteria. Epidemiological studies show a wide range of prevalence, influenced by various factors. PSH is more common in females, frequently occurring in conjunction with migraine, and can manifest in children. Recent diagnostic criteria have changed the definition of sharp stabbing pain, which is no longer restricted to the first division of the trigeminal nerve. In addition, the criterion of “no accompanying symptoms” has been refined to “no cranial autonomic symptoms” specifically. These changes have increased the sensitivity for capturing PSH. Although it is generally considered benign, stabbing headache can be associated with secondary causes. Clinical red flag signs can be helpful in distinguishing secondary headaches from PSH. A recent prospective study has proposed the monophasic, intermittent, and chronic patterns as subtypes, and this division may be helpful for predicting the prognosis. Pharmacological treatment is typically not required for PSH, although indomethacin and other alternating agents can be used. The treatment should be selected based on individual clinical features and comorbidities. This review aims to highlight the necessity of recognizing the distinctive clinical profile of PSH and of tailoring treatment approaches to patients' individual needs.

**Keywords:** Diagnosis, Indomethacin, Primary headache disorders, Stabbing headache, Therapeutics

## INTRODUCTION

Primary stabbing headache (PSH), first described by Lancesche<sup>1</sup> in 1964 as “ophthalmodynia periodica,” is a well-recognized primary headache disorder. PSH is a sudden, localized stabbing pain in the head, known by various

names such as ice-pick pain, jabs and jolts, needle-in-the-eye syndrome, and sharp short-lived headache. As different clinical features have been reported compared to those previously documented, the diagnostic criteria for PSH have changed over time. Initially, it was believed that the headache was confined to the first division of the

**Received:** June 8, 2024; **Revised:** July 2, 2024; **Accepted:** July 3, 2024

**Correspondence:** Soohyun Cho, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Neurology, Uijeongbu Eulji Medical Center, Eulji University School of Medicine, 712 Dongil-ro, Uijeongbu 11749, Republic of Korea  
Tel: +82-31-951-1000, Fax: +82-2-974-7785, E-mail: anttop@naver.com

© 2025 The Korean Headache Society

© This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



trigeminal nerve.<sup>2</sup> However, it has been reported that PSH can occur in extra-trigeminal areas, with PSH occurring in an extra-trigeminal area in approximately more than 70% of patients with PSH.<sup>3,4</sup> Additionally, the criteria for no accompanying symptoms have been refined to specifically no cranial autonomic symptoms.<sup>5,6</sup> The absence of cranial autonomic symptoms of PSH be helpful in differentiating it from short-lasting unilateral neuralgiform headache attacks with autonomic symptoms (SUNA) or short-lasting unilateral neuralgiform headache attacks with conjunctival injections and tearing (SUNCT). Consequently, PSH is now defined in the International Classification of Headache Disorders, third edition (ICHD-3), as a primary headache characterized by a single stab or a series of stabs that last for a few seconds, occurring with irregular frequency and without any cranial autonomic symptoms.<sup>6</sup> Although the pathophysiology of PSH is unknown, current hypotheses include irritation of the trigeminal and extra-trigeminal nerves and/or intermittent impairment of central pain processing leading to neuronal hyperexcitability or spontaneous synchronous discharge of neurons. Previous studies have shown that most cases of stabbing headache are benign and self-limiting without treatment. However, a few studies have reported structural intracranial or extracranial disorders and systemic autoimmune disorders,<sup>7,8</sup> suggesting that neuroimaging may be necessary when clinical features do not match the typical features of PSH. With regard to treatment, PSH is regarded as one of the indomethacin-responsive headaches.<sup>9</sup> As indomethacin can demonstrate inadequate response and may contraindicate or be intolerable to individual patients, a number of different treatments have been attempted, with some demonstrating efficacy in clinical trials despite small case studies. Treatment may therefore be selected based on individual clinical features and comorbidities. This review aims to provide an up-to-date review of epidemiology, clinical features, diagnostic criteria, differential diagnosis, and treatment of PSH.

## EPIDEMIOLOGY

The prevalence of PSH exhibit significant variability across different epidemiological studies. This variability is influenced by several factors, including age, sex, referral bias, the definition of PSH, and the presence of comorbid head-

ache disorders. Reported prevalence rates for PSH range from 0.2% to 35.2% in general population and 1.5% to 26.7% in hospital- and clinic-based studies, respectively. In general population, the largest study specifically examining PSH prevalence was conducted in Vågå, Norway, where 1,779 parishioners were questioned about head pain described as jabs.<sup>10</sup> This study reported a high lifetime prevalence of 35.2%. In contrast, other studies have reported significantly lower prevalence. In a large study of primary headache disorders, 1,000 individuals in Copenhagen were interviewed, and only 2% reported a lifetime occurrence of stabbing headache.<sup>11</sup> Similarly, a population study in Porto involving 2,008 subjects found a lifetime prevalence of only 0.2%.<sup>12</sup> In addition, hospital- and clinic-based studies have been performed to investigate the prevalence. A study of 1,219 patients presenting to a tertiary neurology clinic in China found that isolated PSH had a prevalence of 1.5%.<sup>13</sup> In a Turkish headache clinic, a prevalence of 12.6% were reported.<sup>14</sup> In Spanish and Taiwanese headache clinics, 5% of 725 patients and 13% of 872 patients, respectively, were reported.<sup>15,16</sup> In Korea, the self-reported lifetime prevalence rates of PSH were 11.0% among patients with headache and 26.7% among neurologists in different hospitals.<sup>17,18</sup> These differences between patients and neurologists might reflect under diagnosis of PSH in general populations.

PSH is more common in females within the adult population, with a female-to-male ratio ranging from 1.49 to 6.6:1.<sup>10,19</sup> The mean age of onset for PSH in adults ranges from 28 to 53, with significant variation across previous studies.<sup>10,16,20</sup> A family history of migraine was reported in 34.8%–40.5% of patients with PSH.<sup>21,22</sup> PSH can occur in isolation or in association with other headache types, including migraine and tension-type headache, with migraine being the most common. A prevalence of approximately 40% has been reported in patients with migraine.<sup>23</sup>

In childhood, the prevalence of PSH ranges from 3.35% to 9.97%.<sup>24-26</sup> Age of onset for PSH is between 4.5 and 9 years, with 12.4% of cases occurring in children younger than 6 years old.<sup>27</sup> Recently, the prevalence of PSH were found to be 77 patients (9.97%) of 772 children and adolescents, indicating that it is not uncommon among this age group.<sup>26</sup> In this study, 0.9% of patients experienced the onset of PSH before the age of six, with a mean onset age of 10.9±3.5 years (ranging from 4 to 16 years).<sup>26</sup> The sex distribution among children with PSH is not consistent across studies.

## CLINICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Patients typically describe the pain as stabbing or piercing without a pulsatile component.<sup>28</sup> This stabbing pain occurs spontaneously and in irregular patterns, with no circadian or circannual rhythm, and can even wake patients from sleep.<sup>16</sup> The severity of pain reported by patients shows considerable variation across different studies. While the Vågå study found that 93% of patients described their pain as mild to moderate, other studies indicate that the majority of patients experience pain that is moderate to severe.<sup>20</sup> Pediatric studies show no significant difference in pain severity, with most patients reporting moderate to severe pain. Based on the previous epidemiological and clinical studies, 80% of attacks last 3 seconds or less, although occasionally they can last from 10 to 120 seconds.<sup>16,19</sup> The majority of patients experience single, brief stabs of pain, although they may also present with a series of stabs. Attacks of stabbing pain are typically infrequent, occurring one to a few times a day. However, on rare occasions, the pain can occur repeatedly for days to 1 week.<sup>6,16,19</sup> At times, patients may experience more than a dozen attacks per day. Initially, the pain was believed to be localized to the first branch of the trigeminal nerve, with previous studies indicating that 45%–62% of patients with PSH experienced pain exclusively in the V1 distribution.<sup>16,19</sup> However, more recent research indicates that up to 70% of patients also experience stabbing pain in areas other than the trigeminal nerve, including the occipital, nuchal, and parietal regions innervated by nerves C2–C4.<sup>16</sup> The stabbing pain may manifest unilaterally or bilaterally, with unilateral location reported in 59%–91.4% of patients.<sup>3,29</sup> During the stabs, symptoms such as jolts, allodynia, vocalization, and bodily jabs can be accompanied. Among them, jolts and allodynia are commonly observed. Jolts can accompany the stabbing pain in 38%–74% of cases, while allodynia is present in 19%–37% of patients with PSH.<sup>4,16</sup> Vocalization was observed in 18% of patients, while bodily jabs were seen in only 1.1% of those with PSH.<sup>16,30</sup> Nausea and vomiting (7%–11.1%), photophobia and phonophobia (8%–22.2%), and dizziness (5.6%–8%) were uncommon accompanying symptoms.<sup>13,16,24</sup> In contrast to trigeminal autonomic cephalalgias (TACs), PSH do not present with cranial autonomic features such as tearing or ptosis during the pain attacks. Although similar findings have been observed in pediatric

studies, one study reported that vertigo, nausea, photophobia, and phonophobia can occur in as high as 47% of children with stabbing headache.<sup>24</sup>

In recent studies, clinical courses and patterns of PSH have been proposed, including monophasic, intermittent, and chronic.<sup>4,31</sup> The patterns were identified based on the frequency of stabbing pain, the clinical course, and the total disease duration. Stabbing pain in the monophasic pattern was characterized by greater severity, higher frequency, side-locked location, and single stabs that typically responded well to treatments such as indomethacin, steroids, gabapentin, or tricyclic antidepressants. In contrast, the chronic daily stabbing pain pattern was associated with a longer duration, variable location, multiple stabs, less responsiveness to treatment, and a higher prevalence among female patients.<sup>4</sup>

## DIAGNOSTIC CRITERIA

The diagnosis of PSH is based on the clinical characteristics outlined in the ICHD criteria (Table 1).<sup>6</sup> Over time, there have been two significant changes to the diagnostic criteria for PSH. The first is the location of pain, and the second is the accompanying symptoms. In the ICHD-2 criteria published in 2004, the diagnosis of PSH was restricted to the first branch of the trigeminal nerve.<sup>5</sup> However, according to some later studies, PSH was localized in extra-trigeminal regions such as behind the ear, frontal, parietal, and occipital regions, implying that the head can be all involved. Consequently, in 2018, the ICHD-3 criteria, which limited the location of pain to the first branch of the trigeminal nerve, were abandoned.<sup>6</sup> In accompanying symptoms of ICHD-2, no accompanying symptoms were included for the diagnosis of PSH. However, accompanying symptoms such as allodynia, nausea and vomiting, and photophobia or phonophobia have been reported. Consequently, the ICHD-3 revised the diagnostic criteria for PSH, changing no accompanying symptom to no cranial autonomic symptoms.

## DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS

The differential diagnosis for PSH encompasses a range of short-lasting, stabbing primary and secondary headache disorders. Among the primary headache disorders, the

**Table 1. Diagnostic criteria of primary stabbing headache in the ICHD-3**

Primary stabbing headache
A. Head pain occurring spontaneously as a single stab or series of stabs and fulfilling criteria B and C
B. Each stab lasts for up to a few seconds*
C. Stabs recur with irregular frequency, from one to many per day <sup>†</sup>
D. No cranial autonomic symptoms
E. Not better accounted for by another ICHD-3 diagnosis.
Probable primary stabbing headache
A. Head pain occurring spontaneously as a single stab or series of stabs
B. Two only of the following:
1. Each stab lasts for up to a few seconds
2. Stabs recur with irregular frequency, from one to many per day
3. No cranial autonomic symptoms
C. Not fulfilling ICHD-3 criteria for any other headache disorder
D. Not better accounted for by another ICHD-3 diagnosis.

ICHD-3, International Classification of Headache Disorders, third edition.

\*Studies show that 80% of stabs last 3 seconds or less; rarely, stabs last for 10–120 seconds. <sup>†</sup>The attack frequency is generally low, with one or a few per day. In rare cases, stabs occur repetitively over days, and there has been one description of stabs lasting 1 week.

Adapted from the article of Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS) (Cephalalgia 2018;38:1-211).<sup>6</sup>

short-duration primary headache category includes trigeminal neuralgia, TACs such as paroxysmal hemicrania, SUNA and SUNCT. Trigeminal neuralgia is a unilateral disorder characterized by brief electric shock-like attacks of pain limited to the distribution of one or more divisions of the trigeminal nerve. The attacks of pain are often precipitated by mechanical stimulation such as speaking, eating, or brushing teeth. The distribution of pain and provocative factors differentiate trigeminal neuralgia from PSH. TACs must have unilateral cranial autonomic features by definition. The presence or absence of autonomic symptoms represents a key differentiating factor between a TAC and PSH.

Stabbing headaches have been described as the presenting symptom in pituitary tumours,<sup>32</sup> intracranial meningioma,<sup>33</sup> herpetic meningoencephalitis,<sup>34</sup> stroke,<sup>35</sup> and giant cell arteritis.<sup>36</sup> Therefore, underlying pathology should be considered in patients presenting with new complaints of stabbing headaches. Furthermore, there have been reports of stabbing headaches in patients with autoimmune disorders, including multiple sclerosis, lupus, Behcet's disease,

Sjogren's syndrome, vasculitis, antiphospholipid antibody syndrome, and Lyme disease.<sup>8</sup> A recent studies have identified clinical red flag signs that are associated with secondary causes. These include the recent onset of stabbing headache, which is exclusively unilateral (ipsilateral) at the same location, a crescendo pattern, which is triggered by head movements, or a Valsalva maneuver.<sup>7</sup>

Although the prevalence of secondary headache disorders manifesting as stabbing headaches was low, brain imaging such as computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging could be considered to investigate for potential secondary structural disorders. It is also reasonable to perform blood evaluation, including erythrocyte sedimentation rate, in patients over the age of 50 who present with stabbing pain, particularly if they have additional features of giant cell arteritis.

## PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

The pathophysiology of PSH remains unclear. Proposed theories include irritation of peripheral branches of the trigeminal nerve or other cranial nerves, as well as intermittent dysfunction of central pain processing leading to spontaneous synchronous discharges or hyperexcitability of neurons.<sup>37,38</sup> It is hypothesized that irritation or spontaneous firing of the peripheral branches of the trigeminal nerve cause stabbing pain. The pain of PSH, which is very short-lasting, focal, and not triggered by external stimuli, suggests a spontaneous and temporary firing of nociceptive nerve endings, specifically A-delta fibers, originating from sensory afferents in the head, such as the trigeminal and occipital nerves.<sup>16</sup> The intermittent nature of most PSH, characterized by infrequent stabs and normal sensory function between episodes, implies a nonpathological process without axonal damage. Nociceptive Schwann cells, recently identified in both mice and humans, might fail transiently in their pain gating function, leading to spontaneous nerve firing.<sup>39</sup> However, as the location of pain often does not correspond to the distribution of the trigeminal nerve, the pathogenesis is likely to be more complex.<sup>37</sup>

Dysfunction of central pain processing secondary to peripheral mechanisms can be another proposed mechanism. Extra-trigeminal stabbing headaches can occur in cephalic regions innervated by C2–C4. Pain signals from

these upper cervical areas, similar to those from trigeminal inputs, are transmitted to the trigemino-cervical complex. This suggests that both trigeminal and extra-trigeminal sources may converge on central pain control mechanisms that may be defective.<sup>16</sup> Central sensitization may be another central mechanism for intermittent and chronic daily PSH. This may explain the long-term course, migrating pain locations, allodynia, and bodily jabs observed in PSH patients. High prevalence of PSH with migraine has also suggested the proposed segmental disinhibition of central pain processing.<sup>38</sup>

## TREATMENT

In patients with infrequent attacks, the explanation that PSH is a benign condition may be sufficient and treatment may not be necessary. However, high frequency of stabbing attacks may require intervention. Due to pain paroxysms, treatment is aimed at prophylactic suppression of the attacks. PSH is considered to be one of the indomethacin-responsive headache syndromes.<sup>40</sup> In PSH, the therapeutic mechanism of indomethacin may be its anti-inflammatory and vasoconstrictive properties.<sup>41,42</sup> It is a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug that exerts its effects through reversible inhibition of cyclooxygenase (COX)-1 and COX-2 enzymes. It also impedes polymorphonuclear leukocyte motility, reduces mucopolysaccharide synthesis, and may induce vasoconstriction.<sup>42</sup> Furthermore, indomethacin is known to inhibit nitric oxide release, decrease cerebral blood flow, and lower cerebrospinal fluid pressure.<sup>41</sup> Patients with PSH have been reported to respond quickly to indomethacin ranging from 75–250 mg/day given in divided doses. Dose-related side effects include dyspepsia, gastrointestinal bleed, and renal toxin.<sup>40</sup> Long-term treatment with indomethacin may also result in gastrointestinal and renal side effects. Furthermore, the response rate to indomethacin was found to be inconsistent across clinical studies, with remission rates ranging from 20% to 57%.<sup>15,16,19</sup> Therefore, other treatment options for patients who are unable to tolerate indomethacin or are not responsive to indomethacin.

Alternative agents reported to be effective in small series of patients include other COX-2 inhibitors,<sup>43-45</sup> prednisolone, melatonin,<sup>46</sup> gabapentin,<sup>47</sup> topiramate,<sup>48</sup> acetazolamide,<sup>49</sup> amitriptyline,<sup>50</sup> and onabotulinum toxinA.<sup>51</sup> In

cases where a series of treatments utilizing selective COX-2 inhibitors such as celecoxib and etoricoxib were used, a favourable response was observed. Melatonin is a pineal hormone and marker of circadian function. Its chemical structure is very similar to that of indomethacin. In cases series, patients had complete remission with melatonin, 3–21 mg at night.<sup>46</sup> In this study, a strategy which starting with a bedtime dose of 3 mg and increasing by 3 mg every three to four nights until pain relief, with 24 mg as an upper dose limit was recommended. In other cases, gabapentin 400 mg every 12 hours have also been reported to be effective.<sup>47</sup> All patients had complete relief of pain already in the first days of treatment. The precise mechanisms of action of gabapentin are still not completely defined but are probably related to both peripheral and central pathways of pain suppression. Gabapentin may have an effect by inhibiting ectopic discharge activity from injured peripheral nerves.<sup>52</sup> In case reports, topiramate 100 mg per day and acetazolamide 250 mg twice per day was effective in the treatment of PSH.<sup>48,49</sup> In other case series, two patients were treated with amitriptyline, a single dose of 10–25 mg at bedtime with significant improvement within the first month of treatment.<sup>50</sup> Onabotulinum toxinA was studied in a prospective, unblinded study in 24 patients with PSH.<sup>51</sup> Patients received five units of onabotulinum toxinA into each area where they experienced the stabs with the mean dose  $11.81 \pm 7.17$  units. Among them, 22 patients showed partial-response and three patients full-response.

The treatment plan for PSH could be tailored according to the specific clinical pattern presented in a recent prospective study: monophasic, intermittent, and chronic.<sup>4</sup> For a monophasic pattern, characterized by a single episode, short-term treatment with indomethacin, COX-2 inhibitors and/or prednisolone can provide quick relief. For an intermittent pattern, involving sporadic episodes over weeks to months, preventive and abortive treatments with indomethacin and/or melatonin, gabapentin, topiramate, acetazolamide, or amitriptyline may reduce frequency and severity. Chronic patterns, defined by daily or near-daily episodes, require consistent preventive approaches with long-term use of indomethacin and/or botulinum toxinA injections, along with regular monitoring and dosage adjustments. Adjunctive therapies such as lifestyle modifications, including regular sleep patterns, stress management, and avoiding known triggers, can further help manage

headache frequency and severity.

While there is limited information available regarding the treatment of PSH in children and adolescents, it's noted that the number of reported cases is small. Nonetheless, the general treatment strategy should be similar to that of adult patients.

## PROGNOSIS

Previous studies of PSH have indicated that both population-based and clinic-based subjects exhibited a wide variety of disease durations, ranging from a few days to several years.<sup>10,16</sup> Although there have been no prospective studies on the prognosis of PSH, it is generally regarded as a benign condition that may resolve over time. However, in a recent study, half of patients with PSH experienced spontaneous remission, while the other half required medical treatment to reach remission. This study has indicated that the prognosis of PSH may depend on the individual clinical courses.<sup>4</sup> Patients with the intermittent subtype may experience relapses at variable frequencies over several years. This subtype may progress to the chronic daily subtype, although this has been reported in a very small number of patients. In patients with the chronic subtype, the majority may not respond to treatment and continue to experience chronic daily headaches. The chronic daily pattern was associated with multiple or migrating locations, slightly longer-lasting stabs, frequent allodynia, and bodily jabs.<sup>4</sup>

## SUMMARY

Clinical features of PSH were summarized on [Table 2](#). The evolution of diagnostic criteria has expanded understanding of its clinical features and epidemiology, revealing a wide prevalence range influenced by demographic factors. While treatment options such as indomethacin and alternative agents exist, prognosis varies among patients. Further research is needed to elucidate the underlying pathophysiology and optimize management strategies for PSH. This comprehensive review serves to highlight the necessity of recognizing the distinctive clinical profile of PSH and of tailoring treatment approaches to the individual needs of patients.

**Table 2. Summary of the clinical features of PSH**

	Main feature
Prevalence	0.2%–35.2%
F:M ratio	Female predominance (1.49–6.6:1)
Mean age at onset (yr)	28–53
Comorbid headache	Migraine and tension-type headache, with migraine being the most common
Pain location	Can be anywhere on the head
Pain side	Can be bilateral or unilateral and switch between attacks
Severity	Mild to severe
Accompanying symptoms	Joits (38%–74%) Allodynia (19%–37%), Vocalization (18%) Bodily jabs (1.1%) Photophobia and phonophobia (8%–22.2%) Nausea (7%–11.1%) Dizziness (5.6%–8%)
Treatment	Indomethacin (75–250 mg/day) is most widely used Cyclooxygenase type 2 inhibitors, prednisolone, melatonin, gabapentin, topiramate, acetazolamide, and onabotulinum toxinA

PSH, primary stabbing headache; F:M, female-to-male.

## AVAILABILITY OF DATA AND MATERIAL

Not applicable.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conceptualization: SC; Data curation: SC; Investigation: SC; Writing–original draft: AC (Ayush), SC; Writing–review and editing: AC (Avinash), SC.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Soohyun Cho is the Editor of *Headache and Pain Research* and was not involved in the review process of this article. All authors have no other conflicts of interest to declare.

## FUNDING STATEMENT

Not applicable.



## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Not applicable.

## REFERENCES

- Lansche RK. Ophthalmodynia periodica. *Headache* 1964;4:247-249.
- Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society. Classification and diagnostic criteria for headache disorders, cranial neuralgias and facial pain. *Cephalalgia* 1988;8 Suppl 7:1-96.
- Shin JH, Song HK, Lee JH, Kim WK, Chu MK. Paroxysmal stabbing headache in the multiple dermatomes of the head and neck: a variant of primary stabbing headache or occipital neuralgia? *Cephalalgia* 2007;27:1101-1108.
- Kim DY, Lee MJ, Choi HA, Choi H, Chung CS. Clinical patterns of primary stabbing headache: a single clinic-based prospective study. *J Headache Pain* 2017;18:44.
- Headache Classification Subcommittee of the International Headache Society. The International Classification of Headache Disorders: 2nd edition. *Cephalalgia* 2004;24 Suppl 1:9-160.
- Headache Classification Committee of the International Headache Society (IHS). The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition. *Cephalalgia* 2018;38:1-211.
- Valença MM, de Azevedo Filho HRC, de Souza Ferreira MR, et al. Secondary stabbing headache associated with intracranial tumors, aneurysms, and arteriovenous malformation: an alarming warning sign. *Headache* 2021;61:80-89.
- Rampello L, Malaguarnera M, Rampello L, Nicoletti G, Battaglia G. Stabbing headache in patients with autoimmune disorders. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg* 2012;114:751-753.
- Myers KA, Barmherzig R, Raj NR, et al. The spectrum of indomethacin-responsive headaches in children and adolescents. *Cephalalgia* 2022;42:793-797.
- Sjaastad O, Pettersen H, Bakketeig LS. The Vågå study; epidemiology of headache I: the prevalence of ultrashort paroxysms. *Cephalalgia* 2001;21:207-215.
- Rasmussen BK. Epidemiology of headache. *Cephalalgia* 1995;15:44-67.
- Pereira Monteiro JM. Cefaleias: estudo epidemiológico e clínico de uma população urbana [Thesis]. Universidade do Porto (Portugal); 1995.
- Liang X, Ying G, Huang Q, et al. Characteristics of primary stabbing headache in a tertiary neurological clinic in China. *Pain Med* 2014;15:871-875.
- Tuğba T, Serap U, Esra O, Ozlem C, Ufuk E, Levent E I. Features of stabbing, cough, exertional and sexual headaches in a Turkish population of headache patients. *J Clin Neurosci* 2008;15:774-777.
- Guerrero AL, Herrero S, Peñas ML, et al. Incidence and influence on referral of primary stabbing headache in an outpatient headache clinic. *J Headache Pain* 2011;12:311-313.
- Fuh JL, Kuo KH, Wang SJ. Primary stabbing headache in a headache clinic. *Cephalalgia* 2007;27:1005-1009.
- Kim BK, Cho SJ, Kim BS, et al. Comprehensive application of the International Classification of Headache Disorders third edition, beta version. *J Korean Med Sci* 2016;31:106-113.
- Kim BK, Chu MK, Yu SJ, et al. Prevalence rates of primary headache disorders and evaluation and treatment patterns among Korean neurologists. *J Clin Neurol* 2022;18:571-580.
- Pareja JA, Ruiz J, de Isla C, al-Sabbah H, Espejo J. Idiopathic stabbing headache (jabs and jolts syndrome). *Cephalalgia* 1996;16:93-96.
- Sjaastad O, Pettersen H, Bakketeig LS. The Vågå study of headache epidemiology II. Jabs: clinical manifestations. *Acta Neurol Scand* 2002;105:25-31.
- Fusco C, Pisani F, Faienza C. Idiopathic stabbing headache: clinical characteristics of children and adolescents. *Brain Dev* 2003;25:237-240.
- Ahmed M, Canlas J, Mahenthiran M, Al-Ani S. Primary stabbing headache in children and adolescents. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 2020;62:69-74.
- Raskin NH, Schwartz RK. Icepick-like pain. *Neurology* 1980;30:203-205.
- Soriani S, Battistella PA, Arnaldi C, et al. Juvenile idiopathic stabbing headache. *Headache* 1996;36:565-567.
- Raieli V, Eliseo GL, La Vecchia M, et al. Idiopathic stabbing headache in the juvenile population: a clinical study and review of the literature. *J Headache Pain* 2002;3:21-25.
- Saygi S. The prevalence and clinical characteristics of primary stabbing headache. *J Child Neurol* 2022;37:916-921.
- Hagler S, Ballaban-Gil K, Robbins MS. Primary stabbing headache in adults and pediatrics: a review. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 2014;18:450.
- Pareja JA, Sjaastad O. Primary Stabbing Headache. In: Aminoff MJ, Boller F, Swaab DF, editors. *Handbook of Clinical Neurology*, volume 97. Elsevier; 2010. p. 453-457.
- Sjaastad O, Bakketeig LS. The rare, unilateral headaches. Vågå study of headache epidemiology. *J Headache Pain* 2007;8:19-27.

30. Sjaastad O, Pettersen H, Bakketeig LS. Extracerebral jabs/idiopathic stabs. Vågå study of headache epidemiology. *Cephalalgia* 2003;23:50-54.
31. Cabral G, Saraiva M, Serôdio M, et al. Clinical pattern and response to treatment of primary stabbing headache: retrospective case series study from a Portuguese tertiary hospital. *Headache* 2022;62:1053-1058.
32. Levy MJ, Matharu MS, Meeran K, Powell M, Goadsby PJ. The clinical characteristics of headache in patients with pituitary tumours. *Brain* 2005;128:1921-1930.
33. Mascellino AM, Lay CL, Newman LC. Stabbing headache as the presenting manifestation of intracranial meningioma: a report of two patients. *Headache* 2001;41:599-601.
34. Marin LE, Felício AC, Santos WA, Silva PC, Gorinchteyn JC, Marinho IS. Stabbing headache as the initial manifestation of herpetic meningoencephalitis. *J Headache Pain* 2010;11:445-446.
35. Robbins MS. Transient stabbing headache from an acute thalamic hemorrhage. *J Headache Pain* 2011;12:373-375.
36. Rozen TD. Brief sharp stabs of head pain and giant cell arteritis. *Headache* 2010;50:1516-1519.
37. Selekler HM, Budak F. Idiopathic stabbing headache and experimental ice cream headache (short-lived headaches). *Eur Neurol* 2004;51:6-9.
38. Selekler HM, Komşuoğlu SS. Saplanma ağrisinin migren atakları ile ilişkisi [The relationship of stabbing headaches with migraine attacks]. *Agri* 2005;17:45-48. Turkish.
39. Abdo H, Calvo-Enrique L, Lopez JM, et al. Specialized cutaneous Schwann cells initiate pain sensation. *Science* 2019;365:695-699.
40. VanderPluym J. Indomethacin-responsive headaches. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* 2015;15:516.
41. Ferrante E, Rossi P, Tassorelli C, Lisotto C, Nappi G. Focus on therapy of primary stabbing headache. *J Headache Pain* 2010;11:157-160.
42. Murray D, Dilli E. Primary stabbing headache. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* 2019;19:47.
43. Piovesan EJ, Zukerman E, Kowacs PA, Werneck LC. COX-2 inhibitor for the treatment of idiopathic stabbing headache secondary to cerebrovascular diseases. *Cephalalgia* 2002;22:197-200.
44. O'Connor MB, Murphy E, Phelan MJ, Regan MJ. Primary stabbing headache can be responsive to etoricoxib, a selective COX-2 inhibitor. *Eur J Neurol* 2008;15:e1.
45. Lee M, Chu MK, Lee J, Yoo J, Song HK. Field testing primary stabbing headache criteria according to the 3rd beta edition of International Classification of Headache Disorders: a clinic-based study. *J Headache Pain* 2016;17:21.
46. Rozen TD. Melatonin as treatment for idiopathic stabbing headache. *Neurology* 2003;61:865-866.
47. França MC Jr, Costa AL, Maciel JA Jr. Gabapentin-responsive idiopathic stabbing headache. *Cephalalgia* 2004;24:993-996.
48. Montella S, Ranieri A, Marchese M, De Simone R. Primary stabbing headache: a new dural sinus stenosis-associated primary headache? *Neurol Sci* 2013;34 Suppl 1:S157-S159.
49. Ranieri A, Topa A, Cavaliere M, De Simone R. Recurrent epistaxis following stabbing headache responsive to acetazolamide. *Neurol Sci* 2014;35 Suppl 1:181-183.
50. Mukharesh LO, Jan MM. Primary stabbing "ice-pick" headache. *Pediatr Neurol* 2011;45:268-270.
51. Piovesan EJ, Teive HG, Kowacs PA, Silva LL, Werneck LC. Botulinum neurotoxin type-A for primary stabbing headache: an open study. *Arq Neuropsiquiatr* 2010;68:212-215.
52. Pan HL, Eisenach JC, Chen SR. Gabapentin suppresses ectopic nerve discharges and reverses allodynia in neuropathic rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1999;288:1026-1030.

## Letter to the Editor

Headache Pain Res 2025;26(1):88  
pISSN: 3022-9057 · eISSN: 3022-4764  
<https://doi.org/10.62087/hpr.2025.0002>

## The honored list of reviewer in 2024

We greatly appreciate your insightful contribution as a reviewer for Headache and Pain Research in 2024.

Mamoru Shibata	Japan	Hyeyun Kim	Korea
Tsubasa Takizawa	Japan	Jaeho Kim	Korea
Yonggang Wang	China	Jihyang Kim	Korea
Dae Woong Bae	Korea	Jiyoung Kim	Korea
Myoung-Jin Cha	Korea	Kyung Min Kim	Korea
Shih-Pin Chen	Taiwan	Manho Kim	Korea
Soo Hyun Cho	Korea	Seong Taek Kim	Korea
Soo-Jin Cho	Korea	Hye Jeong Lee	Korea
Soyoun Choi	Korea	Miji Lee	Korea
Min Kyung Chu	Korea	Seung Han Lee	Korea
Pil-Wook Chung	Korea	Wonwoo Lee	Korea
Young Eun Gil	Korea	Yun Jin Lee	Korea
Woo-Seok Ha	Korea	Yu-Hsiang Ling	Taiwan
Yooha Hong	Korea	Heui-Soo Moon	Korea
Keiko Ihara	Japan	Sun-Young Oh	Korea
Mikyoung Kang	Korea	Hong-Kyun Park	Korea
Mi Ri Kang	Korea	Jeong Wook Park	Korea
Byung Kun Kim	Korea	Kang Min Park	Korea
Byung-Su Kim	Korea	Jiwon Ryu	Korea
Doyeon Kim	Korea	Sanghyo Ryu	Korea
Eun Young Kim	Korea	Jong-Geun Seo	Korea
Hyeun Kwon	Korea	Tae-Jin Song	Korea

# Instructions for authors

## CONTACT INFORMATION

### **Headache and Pain Research Editorial Office**

68 Hangeulbiseok-ro, Nowon-gu, Seoul 01830, Republic of Korea

Tel: +82-2-974-8606, Fax: +82-2-974-7785

E-mail: [office@e-hpr.org](mailto:office@e-hpr.org)

Editor-in-Chief: Soo-Jin Cho, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Neurology, Dongtan Sacred Heart Hospital, Hallym University College of Medicine

Tel: +82-31-8086-2310, Fax: +82-31-8086-2317

E-mail: [kheadache2014@gmail.com](mailto:kheadache2014@gmail.com)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

*Headache and Pain Research* is the official Open Access Journal of Korean Headache Society. The journal published articles are freely and permanently accessible online immediately upon publication, without any subscription charges or registration barriers. The journal reports on basic and clinical investigations related to migraine, cluster headache, tension-type headache, intracranial hypotension, intracranial hypertension, reversible cerebral vasoconstriction syndrome, and other primary or secondary headache disorders. It also covers pediatric headache, temporomandibular disorder and orofacial pain, as well as headache and pain-related dizziness, psychological and cognitive problems, epidemiology, and big data. It publishes original articles, review articles, clinical trials, case reports, perspectives, letters to the editor, and editorials.

*Headache and Pain Research* follows Recommendations for the Conduct, Reporting, Editing, and Publication of Scholarly Work in Medical Journals (<https://www.icmje.org/icmje-recommendations.pdf>) from the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE) if not otherwise described below. Authors will be asked to confirm their compliance with the journal's policies and guidelines during manuscript submission on the web page, and each author will be asked to

submit a signed "Authorship Responsibility, Conflicts of Interest, and Copyright Transfer/Publishing Agreement" (available at Instructions & Forms at <https://e-hpr.org/authors/authors.php>) prior to acceptance of their manuscript.

## PUBLICATION AND RESEARCH ETHICS

The journal adheres to the ethical guidelines for research and publication described in the Guidelines on Good Publication (<https://publicationethics.org/guidance/Guidelines>) and the Good Publication Practice Guidelines for Medical Journals ([https://www.kamje.or.kr/board/view?b\\_name=bo\\_publication&bo\\_id=13](https://www.kamje.or.kr/board/view?b_name=bo_publication&bo_id=13)).

### **Statement of Human and Animal Rights and Informed Consent**

Any investigations involving humans and animals should be approved by the Institutional Review Board and Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee, respectively, of the institution where the study took place. *Headache and Pain Research* will not consider any studies involving humans or animals without the appropriate approval. Informed consent should be obtained, unless waived by the institutional review board, from patients who participated in clinical investigations. Human subjects should not be identifiable, such that patients' names, initials, hospital numbers, dates of birth, or other protected healthcare information should not be disclosed. If experiments involve animals, the research should be based on national or institutional guidelines for animal care and use. *Headache and Pain Research* can request an approval by the institutional review board or institutional animal care and use committee for the other types of articles when necessary. The content of each article is the responsibility of the authors and not of *Headache and Pain Research*.

### **Authorship and Author's Responsibility**

The corresponding author takes primary responsibility for communication with the journal during the manuscript submission, peer review, and publication process, and typically ensures that all the journal's administrative requirements,

such as providing details of authorship, ethics committee approval, clinical trial registration documentation, and gathering conflict of interest forms and statements, are properly completed, although these duties may be delegated to one or more coauthors. The corresponding author should be available throughout the submission and peer review process to respond to editorial queries in a timely way, and should be available after publication to respond to critiques of the work and cooperate with any requests from the journal for data or additional information should questions about the paper arise after publication. Authors are responsible for the whole content of each article. Co-authorship should be based on the following 4 criteria:

- Substantial contributions to the conception or design of the work; or the acquisition, analysis, or interpretation of data for the work; AND
- Drafting the work or revising it critically for important intellectual content; AND
- Final approval of the version to be published; AND
- Agreement to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved.

If any persons who do not meet above 4 criteria, they may be listed as contributors in Acknowledgments section. There is no limit to the number of authors, and in principle, only one author should contact the editorial board. In the case of multi-center or multi-disciplinary research, up to two corresponding authors are allowed. *Headache and Pain Research* does not allow adding authors or changing the first or the corresponding authors once its decision of 'Accept as it is' is made. If any author wishes to be removed from the byline, he or she should submit a letter signed by the author, as well as all other authors, indicating his or her wish to be deleted from the list of authors. Any change in the name order in the byline requires a letter signed by all authors indicating agreement with the same.

### **Conflict of Interest**

The authors should disclose all potential conflicts of interest including any research funding, other financial support, and material support for the work. The corresponding author must inform the editor of any potential conflicts of interest that could influence the authors' interpretation of the data. If there is a disclosure, the editors, reviewers, and reader can

approach the manuscripts after understanding the situation.

### **Originality and Duplicate Publication**

Manuscripts under review or published by other journals will not be accepted for publication in *Headache and Pain Research*, and articles published in this journal are not allowed to be reproduced in whole or in part in any type of publication without permission of the Editorial Board. Figures and tables can be used freely if original source is verified according to Creative Commons Non-Commercial License. It is mandatory for all authors to resolve any copyright issues when citing a figure or table from a different journal that is not open access. Regarding duplicate publication, plagiarism, and other problems related to publication ethics, "Good Publication Practice Guidelines for Medical Journals" ([https://www.kamje.or.kr/board/view?b\\_name=bo\\_publication&bo\\_id=7](https://www.kamje.or.kr/board/view?b_name=bo_publication&bo_id=7)) should be followed.

### **Secondary Publication**

It is possible to republish manuscripts if the manuscripts satisfy the conditions of acceptable secondary publication of the Recommendations by ICMJE (<https://www.icmje.org/recommendations/browse/publishing-and-editorial-issues/overlapping-publications.html#three>) as followings: Certain types of articles, such as guidelines produced by governmental agencies and professional organizations, may need to reach the widest possible audience. In such instances, editors sometimes deliberately publish material that is also being published in other journals, with the agreement of the authors and the editors of those journals. Secondary publication for various other reasons, in the same or another language, especially in other countries, is justifiable and can be beneficial provided that the following conditions are met. (1) The authors have received approval from the editors of both journals (the editor concerned with secondary publication must have access to the primary version). (2) The priority of the primary publication is respected by a publication interval negotiated by both editors with the authors. (3) The paper for secondary publication is intended for a different group of readers; an abbreviated version could be sufficient. (4) The secondary version faithfully reflects the authors, data, and interpretations of the primary version. (5) The secondary version informs readers, peers, and documenting agencies that the paper has been published in whole or in part elsewhere—for example, with a note that might read, "This article is based on a study first re-



ported in the [journal title, with full reference]”—and the secondary version cites the primary reference. (6) The title of the secondary publication should indicate that it is a secondary publication (complete or abridged republication or translation) of a primary publication.

## **Process to Manage the Research and Publication**

### **Misconduct**

When the Journal faces suspected cases of research and publication misconduct such as redundant (duplicate) publication, plagiarism, fraudulent or fabricated data, changes in authorship, undisclosed conflict of interest, ethical problem with a submitted manuscript, a reviewer who has appropriated an author's idea or data, complaints against editors, and etc., The resolving process will be followed by flowchart provided by the COPE (<https://publicationethics.org/guidance/Flowcharts>). The discussion and decision on the suspected cases are done by Editorial Board.

### **Registration of Clinical Trial Research**

Any research that deals with a clinical trial should be registered with a primary national clinical trial registration site such as Korea Clinical Research Information Service (CRiS, <https://cris.nih.go.kr>), other primary national registry sites accredited by World Health Organization (<https://www.who.int/clinical-trials-registry-platform/network/primary-registries>) or ClinicalTrials.gov (<https://clinicaltrials.gov>), a service of the US National Institutes of Health.

### **Data Sharing Statement**

*Headache and Pain Research* accepts the ICMJE Recommendations for data sharing statement policy (<https://icmje.org/icmje-recommendations.pdf>). Authors may refer to the editorial, “Data Sharing statements for Clinical Trials: A Requirement of the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors,” in *JKMS* vol. 32, no. 7:1051-1053 (<https://doi.org/10.3346/jkms.2017.32.7.1051>).

### **Editorial Responsibilities**

Editorial board will continuously work for monitoring/safeguarding publication ethics: guidelines for retracting articles; maintenance of the integrity of the academic record; preclusion of business needs from compromising intellectual and ethical standard; publishing corrections, clarifications, retractions and apologies when needed; no plagiarism, no fraudu-

lent data. Editors are always keeping following responsibilities: responsibility and authority to reject/ accept article; no conflict of interest respect to articles they reject/ accept; acceptance of a paper when reasonably certain; promoting publication of correction or retraction when errors are found; preservation of anonymity of reviewers.

## **COPYRIGHTS, OPEN ACCESS, OPEN DATA, ARCHIVING, AND DEPOSIT POLICY**

### **Copyrights**

The manuscript, when published, will become the property of the journal. Copyrights of all published materials are owned by the Korean Headache Society. All authors must sign the Transfer of Copyright Agreement when they submit their manuscript. Copyright transfer agreement form ([https://e-hpr.org/authors/copyright\\_transfer\\_agreement.php](https://e-hpr.org/authors/copyright_transfer_agreement.php)).

### **Open Access Policy**

*Headache and Pain Research* is an Open Access journal distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>) which permits unrestricted non-commercial use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. Author(s) do not need to be permitted for use of tables or figures published in *Headache and Pain Research* in other journals, books, or media for scholarly and educational purposes. This is in accordance with the Budapest Open Access Initiative definition of open access. It also follows the open access policy of PubMed Central at the United States National Library of Medicine (NLM) (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/>).

### **Open data policy**

For clarification on result accuracy and reproducibility of the results, raw data or analysis data will be deposited to a public repository or *Headache and Pain Research* homepage after acceptance of the manuscript. If the data is already a public one, its URL site or sources should be disclosed. The data will not be made publicly available; if it is made available by special request to the corresponding author, this will be stated.

### **Archiving Policy**

According to the deposit policy (self-archiving policy) of Sherpa/Romeo (<https://www.sherpa.ac.uk>), authors can archive

preprint (i.e., pre-refereeing) or postprint (i.e., final draft post-refereeing). Authors can archive publisher's version/PDF.

## GUIDELINES FOR MANUSCRIPT FORMATTING

### 1. General Guidelines

- The manuscript must be written in English.
- The manuscript should be organized in a single file, which starts with the title page, abstract and keywords, introduction, materials and methods, results, discussion, acknowledgments, statements on conflicts of interest, references, tables, and figure legends.
- The manuscript should use an 11- or 12-point font size and be double spaced on 21.0 cm × 29.7 cm (A4) paper with 3.0 cm margins at the top, bottom, and left margin. Left-aligned text should be used.
- The authors should not number the pages or the lines. The page and line numbers will automatically be generated when the uploaded manuscript is converted to PDF format.
- Use only standard abbreviations; use of nonstandard abbreviations can be confusing to readers. Avoid abbreviations in the title of the manuscript. The spelled-out abbreviation followed by the abbreviation in parentheses should be used on first mention.
- When quoting from other sources, give a reference number after the author's name or at the end of the quotation.
- Authors should express all measurements in conventional units, using the International System (SI) of units.
  - Biological names of organisms: *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, *E. coli*
  - Restriction enzymes and some enzymes: EcoRI, Taq polymerase
  - Names of genes: Src, C-H-ras, Myc
  - Latin words: in vivo, in vitro, in situ
  - Centrifugation force: 100,000 × g
- The names of the manufacturers of equipment and generic names should be given.
- For specific study designs, such as randomized control studies, studies of diagnostic accuracy, meta-analyses, observational studies, and nonrandomized studies, authors are encouraged to also consult the reporting guidelines relevant to their specific research design. A good source of reporting guidelines is the EQUATOR Network (<https://www.equator-network.org>) and the NLM ([https://www.nlm.nih.gov/services/research\\_report\\_guide.html](https://www.nlm.nih.gov/services/research_report_guide.html)).

*Headache and Pain Research* recommends compliance with some or all of the following guidelines.

- CONSORT for reporting of randomized controlled trials (<http://www.consort-statement.org>)
- STARD for reporting of diagnostic accuracy studies (<http://www.stard-statement.org>)
- STROBE for reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (<http://www.strobe-statement.org>)
- PRISMA for reporting of systematic reviews (<http://www.prisma-statement.org>)
- MOOSE for reporting of Meta-analyses of observational studies (<https://jamanetwork.com/journals/jamasurgery/article-abstract/2778476>)
- CARE for reporting of clinical cases (<https://www.care-statement.org>)
- AGREE for reporting clinical practice guidelines (<http://www.agreetrust.org/resource-centre/agree-reporting-checklist/>)
- ARRIVE for reporting of animal pre-clinical studies (<https://arriveguidelines.org/arrive-guidelines>)
- Please also refer to the most recent articles published in *Headache and Pain Research* for style.

### 2. Main Document

- The main document should contain the following components in a single Microsoft Word file, each component starting on a separate page: title page, abstract, main body, acknowledgments/statements on conflicts of interest, references, and figure legends.

#### 2.1. Title Page

- Include the following items on the title page:
  - Title
  - Names, affiliations, and addresses of all authors
  - Contact information of the corresponding author
  - Type of manuscript
- Each author's full name, not initials, must be provided in the order of first name, middle name (if it exists), and last name for all participating authors, e.g., John (first name) Doe (last name).
- When authors from different institutions/addresses are included, the authors should be matched with their organizations by placing the relevant organization number in superscript after each author's name.
- The contact information of the corresponding author should include the mailing address and e-mail address.

- ORCID: Open researcher and contributor ID (ORCID) of all authors are recommended to be provided. To have ORCID, authors should register in the ORCID web site available from: <https://orcid.org>. Registration is free to every researcher in the world.

## 2.2. Abstract

- Reference citations should not be used in the abstract. Abbreviations should be minimized and, if used, must be defined within the abstract by the full term followed by its abbreviation in parentheses.
- The abstract should be concise, less than 250 words, and describe the subject of research concisely, in a paragraph. The abstract for an original article must be structured to include a Purpose, Methods, Results, and Conclusion as follows:
 

**Purpose:** In one or two sentences, the specific purpose of the article and why it is worthy of attention should be indicated. The purpose stated here should be identical to the one given in the title of the paper and the introduction.

**Methods:** The methods used to achieve the purpose explained in the first paragraph should be described succinctly, stating what was done and how bias was controlled, what data were collected, and how the data were analyzed.

**Results:** The findings of the methods described in the preceding paragraph are to be presented here, with specific data. All results should flow logically from the methods described.

**Conclusion:** In one or two sentences, the conclusion of the study should be stated. This should relate directly to the purpose of the paper, as defined in the first paragraph of the abstract.
- Unlike that for an Original Article, the abstract for review/case report consist of a single paragraph without separate sections. The most recently published articles should be consulted for style.
- Three to five keywords (index terms) should appear after the abstract. For the selection of keywords, refer to the list of Medical Subject Headings (MeSH, <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/mesh>).

## 2.3. Main Body

### 2.3.1. Original Article

Original articles are papers containing results of basic and clinical investigations, which are sufficiently well documented to be acceptable to critical readers. The maximum length of a

manuscript is 5,000 words (exclusive of the title page and abstract), 50 references (if the references exceed 50, authors can consult with the Editorial Office). A total of 8 figures or tables are allowed; additional tables and figures may be provided using the online data supplement system.

### Introduction

- The introduction provides the research background and specific purpose or objectives, generally enough to inform the readers of the topic, and relevant findings of others are described. The hypothesis tested can be stated. The references should be as few and pertinent as possible.

### Materials and Methods

- The first paragraph should address whether the study was conducted under an approval by the Institutional Review Board (with or without patient informed consent) and Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of the institution where the study took place for any investigation involving humans and animals, respectively.
- The materials (or subjects), inclusion and exclusion criteria, research plan, and the methods used should all be described.
- Ensure correct use of the terms sex (when reporting biological factors) and gender (identity, psychosocial or cultural factors), and, unless inappropriate, report the sex and/or gender of study participants, the sex of animals or cells, and describe the methods used to determine sex and gender. If the study was done involving an exclusive population, for example in only one sex, authors should justify why, except in obvious cases (e.g., prostate cancer). Authors should define how they determined race or ethnicity and justify their relevance.
- How the disease was confirmed and how subjectivity in observations was controlled should be explained in detail, if relevant.
- When experimental methodology is the main issue of the paper, the experimental process should be described in detail so as to make it possible for the reader to recreate the experiment as closely as possible.
- The methods of statistical analysis and criteria for statistical significance should be described.
- If the study includes reuse/overlap of materials previously published or under consideration for publication elsewhere, the reuse/overlap of study materials should be clearly stated.

## Results

- The results of the paper should be described logically according to the Methods section.
- Tables and figures are recommended when they can present data more succinctly and clearly. Do not duplicate the content of tables or figures in the Results section.
- Briefly describe the core results related to the conclusion in the text when data are provided in tables or in figures.
- In the Results section, audio or video files are also welcomed. Supplementary results can be placed in the Appendix.

## Discussion

- In the first part of the discussion, the main findings should be briefly summarized, then possible explanations for these findings should be explored, and these results should be compared and contrasted with the findings of other relevant studies.
- The results of previous relevant studies should not be mentioned repeatedly, but any concordance or discordance should be noted.
- The core findings and the conclusions derived from them should be emphasized according to the best available evidence.
- In the last part of the discussion, the limitations of the study, future research suggestions or plans, and the conclusion should all be described. If there was a research hypothesis in the introduction section, whether it was supported should be stated.

## Conflict of Interest

- State any potential conflict of interest that could influence the authors' interpretation of the data, such as financial support from or connections to pharmaceutical companies, political pressure from interest groups, or academically related issues.

## Acknowledgments and Author Contribution

- All persons who have made substantial contributions but have not met the criteria for authorship are acknowledged here. All sources of funding applicable to the study should be explicitly stated here.
- What authors have done for the study should be described in this section. To qualify for authorship, all contributors must meet at least one of the seven core contributions by CRediT (conceptualization, methodology, software, validation, formal analysis, investigation, data curation), as well

as at least one of the writing contributions (original draft preparation, review and editing). Contributions will be published with the final article, and they should accurately reflect contributions to the work. The submitting author is responsible for completing this information at submission, and it is expected that all authors will have reviewed, discussed, and agreed to their individual contributions ahead of this time.

## References

- In the text, references should be cited using superscript Arabic numerals (e.g., <sup>1, 2,3, 4-6</sup>) and numbered in the order cited.
- In the references section, the references should be numbered and listed in the order of their appearance in the text.
- List all authors when there are six or fewer; for seven or more, list only the first three and add "et al."
- If an article has been published online but has not yet been given an issue or pages, the digital object identifier (DOI) should be supplied.
- Journal titles should be abbreviated in the style used in Medline.
- Other types of references not described below should follow "Samples of Formatted References for Authors of Journal Articles" ([https://www.nlm.nih.gov/bsd/uniform\\_requirements.html](https://www.nlm.nih.gov/bsd/uniform_requirements.html)).
- Unpublished data should not be cited in the reference list, but parenthetically in the text, for example: (Smith DJ, personal communication), (Smith DJ, unpublished data).
- The style and punctuation for journal articles, books, or book chapters should follow the format illustrated in the following examples:

### - Journal article

Na JH, Cho SJ, Moon JS, et al. Application and effectiveness of dietary therapy for pediatric migraine. *Headache Pain Res* 2023;1:14-19.

### - Journal article published electronically ahead of print

Mantegazza R, Wolfe GI, Muppidi S, et al. Post-intervention status in patients with refractory myasthenia gravis treated with eculizumab during REGAIN and its open-label extension. *Neurology* 2020 Nov 23 [Epub]. <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.0000000000011207>

### - Conference paper

Mark MH, Dickson DW, Schwarz KO, et al. Familial diffuse

Lewy body disease. Presented at the 10th International Symposium on Parkinson's Disease; October 19, 1991.

- Forthcoming

Tian D, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in *Arabidopsis*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. Forthcoming 2002.

- Book

Murray PR, Rosenthal KS, Kobayashi GS, Pfaller MA. *Medical microbiology*, 4th ed. Mosby; 2002.

Gilstrap LC 3rd, Cunningham FG, VanDorsten JP, editors. *Operative obstetrics*, 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill; 2002.

Meltzer PS, Kallioniemi A, Trent JM. Chromosome Alterations in Human Solid Tumors. In: Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW, editors. *The Genetic Basis of Human Cancer*. McGraw-Hill; 2002. p. 93-113.

- Online book or Website

Foley KM, Gelband H, editors. Improving palliative care for cancer [Internet]. National Academy Press; 2001 [cited 2002 Jul 9]. Available from: <https://www.nap.edu/catalog/10149/improving-palliative-care-for-cancer>

## Tables

- The tables should start on a separate page. The tables should be numbered using Arabic numerals in the order in which they are cited in the text.
- The title of the table should be not sentences, but phrases or clauses, without periods.
- Footnotes should be indicated by \*, †, ‡, §, ||, ¶, \*\*, ††, ‡‡, etc. Abbreviations should be defined in a footnote below each table.
- Written permission from the prior publisher should be obtained for the use of all previously published tables and copies of the permission letter should be submitted.
- The statistical significance of observed differences in the data should be indicated by the appropriate statistical analysis.

## Figure Legends

- The figure legends should start on a separate page. Legends should be numbered in the order in which they are cited, using Arabic numerals.
- In case of the use of previously published figures, the original source must be revealed in the figure legend.

## Figures

- Multiple figures mentioned in the text should be described as follows, e.g., Figures 1, 3.
- Labels/arrows should be of professional quality.
- All names and all other identifiers of the patient, authors, and authors' institutions should be removed from the figures.
- Color figures should be in RGB color mode and line drawings should be black on a white background.
- Written permission from the prior publisher should be obtained for the use of all previously published illustrations and copies of the permission letter should be submitted.

## Video Clips

- Video clips can be submitted for placement on the journal website. All videos are subject to peer review and can be uploaded as supplementary materials.
- A video file submitted for consideration for publication should be in complete and final format and at as high a resolution as possible. Any editing of the video will be the responsibility of the author.
- *Headache and Pain Research* recommends Quicktime, AVI, MPEG, MP4, or RealMedia file formats of less than 5 minutes duration.
- A legend to accompany the video should be double-spaced in a separate file.
- All copyrights for video files after acceptance of the main article are automatically transferred to *Headache and Pain Research*.

## Supplementary Data

- Supplementary data: If there are complementary materials that help the understanding of readers or if there is a large amount of data, these may be used as supplementary data. Supplementary data should be as concise as possible and must be related to the main conclusion of the paper. Supplementary data can include electronic files of high resolution images, background datasets, video materials, animations, and more. Supplementary data will be published online alongside the electronic version of the article. Video data files can be submitted in the same way as a figure or table by referring to the video or animation content. Since video and animation cannot be embedded in the print version, authors have to provide text for both the electronic and the print version for the portions of the article that refer to this content.



### 2.3.2. Review Article

- A review is generally published as a commissioned paper at the request of the editor(s).
- Review articles contain an Abstract, Introduction, Main text, and Summary (or Conclusion) followed by references, tables, and figure legends.
- A review article is a comprehensive scholarly review on a specific topic. It is not an exhibit of a series of cases.
- Neither new information nor personal opinions are to be included.
- An introduction that explains the scope of the paper is required, and headings should be used appropriately to separate and organize the text.
- Please send us a Presubmission Inquiry before writing a review article. All review articles undergo the same review process as other types of articles prior to acceptance. Reviews have no restrictions on word count or the number of figures and tables. However, authors should eliminate redundancy, emphasize the central message, and provide only the data necessary to convey that message. The approximate length should be less than 5,000 words. There should be an unstructured abstract equal to or less than 250 words. References should not exceed 200 references.
- The most recent Review articles published in *Headache and Pain Research* should be consulted for further details on formatting.

### 2.3.3. Case Reports

- Case reports will be published only in exceptional circumstances, if they illustrate a rare occurrence of clinical importance. These manuscripts should be organized in the following sequence: title page, abstract and keywords, introduction, case report(s), discussion, acknowledgments, references, tables, figure legends, and figures. Case reports are limited to 2,000 words (excluding the abstract, references, tables, and legends), and references should not exceed 30. A maximum of 5 figures or tables are allowed.

### 2.3.4. Letter to the Editor

- Constructive criticism of a specific thesis published by *Headache and Pain Research* is welcome.
- Letters to the editor may be in response to a published article or a short, free-standing piece expressing an opinion. If the letters to the editor is in response to a published article, the Editor-in-Chief may choose to invite the article's authors

to write a reply. No abstraction is required. The letter should be 1,000 words or less (excluding references and figure legends) with a maximum of 5 references. A maximum of 2 figures including tables is allowed.

### 2.3.5. Editorials

- Editorials are invited by the editor and should be commentaries on articles in the current issue. Editorial topics could include active areas of research, fresh insights, and debates in all fields considered to be of interest to *Headache and Pain Research* readers. Editorials should not exceed 1,000 words, excluding references, tables, and figures. References should not exceed 5. A maximum of 3 figures including tables is allowed.

### 2.3.6. Perspective

- A perspective is a report of the authors' viewpoint on a specific subject of interest to our readers as a commissioned paper at the request of the editor(s).
- Little or no new original information is included, and there is limited literature analysis. A perspective is a report of the authors' viewpoint on a specific subject of interest to our readers as a commissioned paper at the request of the editor(s).

**Table 1.** Specification for publication types

Type of article	Abstract (word)	Text (word) <sup>a)</sup>	Reference	Table & figure
Original article	Structured, 250	5,000	50	8
Review article	250	5,000	200	Not limited
Case report	250	2,000	30	5
Letter to the editor	Not required	1,000	5	2
Editorial	Not required	1,000	5	3
Perspective	Not required	1,500	5	3

<sup>a)</sup>Excluding the title page, abstract, references, tables, and legends.

## REVIEW PROCESS AND MANUSCRIPT DECISION

- The submitted manuscript will first be evaluated at the editorial office regarding the completeness of the submitted materials and their suitability to *Headache and Pain Research*. Modifications/corrections may be requested from the authors at this stage before starting the peer review.
- Submitted manuscripts will generally be reviewed by the editors, as well as two peer reviewers who are experts in the submitted subject matter and the peer reviewers will make

suggestions to the editor(s).

- Authors may suggest preferred and non-preferred reviewers during manuscript submission. However, the ultimate selection of the reviewers will be determined by the editor(s).
- The authors can monitor the progress of the manuscript throughout the review process at the submission site (<https://submit.e-hpr.org>).
- Submitted manuscripts will be rendered one of the following decisions:

Accept: The manuscript is accepted for publication.

Minor Revisions: A revision needs to be submitted within the due date. Otherwise, the manuscript will be treated as a new submission.

Major Revisions: A revision needs to be submitted within the due date. Otherwise, the manuscript will be treated as a new submission.

Reject, Resubmission allowed: The authors are allowed to resubmit their work. However, it is effective only when they are able to respond to the various reviewer comments and make substantial changes to the study. The resubmitted manuscript will be treated as a new submission.

Reject, No further consideration: The paper will no longer be considered for publication.

- The decision to accept a manuscript is not based solely on the scientific validity and originality of the study content; other factors are considered, including the extent and importance of new information in the paper as compared with that in other papers being considered, the Journal's need to represent a wide range of topics, and the overall suitability for *Headache and Pain Research*.
- Decision letters usually, but not always, convey all factors considered for a particular decision. Occasionally, the comments to the authors may appear to be inconsistent with the editorial decision, which takes into consideration reviewers' comments to the editor, as well as the additional factors listed above.
- If the author(s) believe that the journal has rejected their article in error, perhaps because the reviewers have misunderstood its scientific content, an appeal may be submitted by

e-mail to the editorial office ([office@e-hpr.org](mailto:office@e-hpr.org)). However, appeals are ineffective in most cases and are discouraged.

## ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPT

### Online Submission

- All manuscripts should be submitted online via the journal's website (<https://submit.e-hpr.org>) by the corresponding author. Once you have logged into your account, the on-line system will lead you through the submission process in a step-by-step orderly process. Submission instructions are available at the website. All articles submitted to the journal must comply with these instructions. Failure to do so will result in the return of the manuscript and, possibly, in delayed publication.
- Author's checklist: You will be first requested to confirm the Author's Checklist. Before submitting the new manuscript, please ensure every point listed in the Author's Checklist has been addressed.
- Document forms: Before you log into the online submission system, it is helpful to prepare the following documents as you will be asked to upload them during the electronic submission process.
  - Author statement forms
  - Cover letter: A Cover Letter must indicate the address, telephone and fax numbers, and E-mail address of the corresponding author. The cover letter accompanying the manuscript must specify the type of manuscript and include statements on ethical issues and conflicts of interest, and complete contact information for the corresponding author. The cover letter should include the following statement: "All authors have read and approved the submitted manuscript, the manuscript has not been submitted elsewhere nor published elsewhere in whole or in part, except as an abstract (if relevant)."
  - English proof-reading (non-obligatory): Although it is not an obligatory demand, authors may show that their manuscript has been edited through English proofreading

### Submission of Revised Manuscript

- Revision should be submitted within the due date of the decision. Otherwise, the manuscript will be treated as a new submission.
- Please carefully read and follow the instructions written here and those included in the manuscript decision e-mail.

- To start the submission of a revised manuscript, log in at <https://submit.e-hpr.org>. Click the “Manuscripts in Revision” queue in the “My Manuscripts” area. Then, find the submission you wish to start the revision process for and click on the “Create Revision” link for that manuscript.
- To continue with a revised manuscript that has yet to be submitted, click on the “Revised Manuscripts in Draft” queue in the “My Manuscripts” area. Find the submission you wish to continue with and then click on the “Continue Submission” button.
- Please submit a point-by-point response to the editor/reviewer comments by directly pasting it in the box provided in “View and Response to Decision Letter” page as well as by uploading the same as a Microsoft Word document file (DOC/DOCX) on the “File Upload” page
- Any changes in the authorship should be reported to the editor in the cover letter.
- For file uploading, if you have updated a file, please delete the original version and upload the revised file. To designate the order in which your files appear, use the dropdowns in the “order” column on the “File Upload” page.
- For a revision, we require two copies of the Main Document. Each should be a Microsoft Word document. The FIRST COPY should represent the final “clean” copy of the manuscript. The SECOND “annotated” COPY should have changes tracked using the track changes function in Microsoft Word with marginal memos indicating changes (e.g., E-1 indicates a response to comment #1 of the Editor; R2-3 indicates a response to comment #3 of Reviewer #2).

## MANUSCRIPTS ACCEPTED FOR PUBLICATION

### Final Version

After a paper has been accepted for publication, the names and affiliations of authors should be double-checked, and if the originally submitted image files were of poor resolution, higher resolution image files should be submitted at this time. Symbols (e.g., circles, triangles, squares), letters (e.g., words,

abbreviations), and numbers should be large enough to be legible on reduction to the journal’s column widths. All symbols must be defined in the figure caption. If references, tables, or figures are moved, added, or deleted during the revision process, renumber them to reflect such changes so that all tables, references, and figures are cited in numeric order.

### Manuscript Corrections

Before publication, the manuscript editor will correct the manuscript such that it meets the standard publication format. The author(s) must respond within 48 hours when the manuscript editor contacts the author for revisions. If the response is delayed, the manuscript’s publication may be postponed to the next issue.

### Proofs

The corresponding author will receive page proofs for final checking, which should be corrected and returned within 48 hours. The authors must carefully check proofs to see that all errors are corrected and queries from editors answered. Keep a copy for your records.

### Errata and Corrigenda

To correct errors in published articles, the corresponding author should contact the journal’s Editorial Office with a detailed description of the proposed correction. Corrections that profoundly affect the interpretation or conclusions of the article will be reviewed by the editors. Corrections will be published as corrigenda (corrections of author’s errors) or errata (corrections of publisher’s errors) in a later issue of the journal.

## ARTICLE-PROCESSING CHARGE

There are no author submission fees or other publication-related charges. All cost for the publication process is supported by the Publisher. Korean Headache Society is a so-called platinum open access journal which does not charge author fees.

# Author Checklist

- Submit manuscripts as DOC or DOCX files. Double space all parts of the manuscript.
- The structured abstract should be no more than 250 words, and the abstract of the original article should be organized as follows: Purpose, Methods, Results, and Conclusion.
- Include institutional review board approval, informed consent, and/or animal care committee approval for an original article or case reports.
- The tables and figures should start on a separate pages after references
- Digital figures must be at least 600 dpi and a 9-18 cm in width and height. Use JPG/JPEG/TIF/TIFF.
- Video clips should be less than 5 minutes duration for each.
- References should be cited using superscript Arabic numerals (e.g., 1, 2,3, 4-6) and numbered in the order in which they are cited.
- For previously published materials, send written permission to reprint any figure or any other applicable permissions.
- Please include the following components in the title pages ( “not applicable” is a possible answer):  
Abbreviations, Acknowledgements, Author contributions, Availability of data and material, Ethic approval and consent to participate, Conflict of interest, Funding statement, and ORCID (all authors)
- Provide copies of any material for which there is overlap with your manuscript (see Originality and Duplicate Publication)

# Copyright transfer agreement

**Manuscript title:** \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that I agreed to submit the manuscript entitled as above to *Headache and Pain Research* with the following statements:

- This manuscript is original and there is no copyright problem, defamation and privacy intrusion. Any legal or ethical damage should not be directed to the The Korean Headache Society due to this manuscript.
- All authors contributed to this manuscript actually and intellectually and have responsibility equally to this manuscript.
- This manuscript was not published or considered for publication to any other scientific journals in the world. It will not be submitted again to other journals without permission from Editor of *Headache and Pain Research* if it is accepted for publication.
- Copyright of this manuscript shall be transferred to the The Korean Headache Society if it is published in *Headache and Pain Research*. It means that if any persons including authors want to use the contents of this manuscript, they should cite the source and can use it for educational and research purpose according to Creative Commons Attribution License.
- All authors have provided a signature for copyright transfer agreement on this manuscript.

## Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statement

List any potential conflicts of interests of this manuscript (any financial support or benefits have been received by the author(s) that could affect the work reported in the article) or indicate "The author(s) declared no conflict of interest."

Name of the author(s)	Date	Signature
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____



Chronic migraine

# REAL EXPERIENCE

for the REAL world.

Connecting to life **her** way.



**MoA**>

보톡스<sup>®</sup>는 신경에 작용하는 약물로, 신경 말단에 주사해서 통증성 신경전달 물질인 **Substance P, Glutamate, CGRP** 등의 분비를 막아 **만성 편두통을 예방합니다.**<sup>1</sup>



**SAFETY**>

보톡스<sup>®</sup>는 **지난 30년간 다양한 연구와 임상 경험을 축적했고\***, 해당 적응증 국내 승인 이후(2011년) 10년간의 만성편두통 치료를 통해 **안전성과 내약성이 확인되었습니다.**<sup>3,4</sup>



**EFFICACY**>

보톡스<sup>®</sup>를 12주 간격으로 3회 투여 시, **치료환자의 70% 이상에서 50%이상의 두통일수 감소를 보였습니다.**<sup>2</sup>  
(50%이상 두통일수 감소 환자비율(n=688): 1회 치료: 49.3%, 2회 치료: 60.6%, 3회 치료 70.9%)

\* FDA 승인시점 기준

Reference 1. Do TP, et al. Acta Neurol Scand. 2018;137:442-451. 2. Silberstein SD, et al. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 2015;86(9):996-1001.

3. Aurora SK, et al. Headache. 2011;51(9):1358-1373. 4. 보톡스<sup>®</sup> 제품설명서(개정년월일 2024.02.08)

최신 전체 제품 정보는 QR Code 또는 제품설명서를 참조해주시고, ※ 의약품 부작용 신고 및 피해구제 신청 : 한국의약품안전관리원 (1644-6223 또는 14-3330, www.drugsafe.or.kr)

[제조원] Allergan Pharmaceuticals Ireland [수입·판매원] 한국에브비(주), 서울특별시 강남구 영동대로 421 삼탄빌딩 6층, 전화: (02)-3429-9300 www.abbvie.co.kr



수마트립탄\*+나프록센나트륨

수벡스정  
(Sumatriptan/Naproxen sodium)

하나로 더 강력하게! <sup>2,3</sup>

# 수벡스정



# MIGRAINE

\* SUMATRIPTAN, SUMATRIPTAN SUCCHATE.  
‡ NAPROXEN, NAPROXEN SODIUM.

REFERENCES 1. 위약물인placebo. 위약물등경보연색(경색이 수벡스정) Available at <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16608222>. 2. 24시간 동안 최대 권장 용량은 중증을 초과하지는 않는다. 이 때, 투여 간격은 최소 2시간 간격을 두고 복용해야 한다. 최초 1정 투여 후 2시간 이내에 더는 체액적으로 평가되지 않았다. 초기 투여가 효과가 없는 경우 제2차에 대한 효과는 확인되지 않았다. 30일 동안 평균 5회 이상의 빈두에 대한 이 약의 안전성은 확인되지 않았다. 이 약은 수마트립탄수산화물의 최소 유효용량보다 높은 용량을 포함하고 있으므로 높은 용량의 수마트립탄에 대한 주의성과 더 높은 이상반응의 위험성을 고려하여 이 약의 사용해야 하기 최소 유효용량에 맞게 최소 유효용량을 판단기간 동안 사용해야 한다. ③ 신장에 환자: 이 약은 신부전 환자 중증의 신 장에(크레아티닌 청소율 < 30 mL/min) 환자에게 투여해서는 안된다. 이 약은 경증-중등도의 신 장에 환자에서의 투여는 권장되지 않는다. ④ 간 장애 환자: 이 약은 중등도-중등(Child-Pugh B and C) 간 장애 환자에게 투여해서는 안된다. 이 약은 경증의 간장애 환자에서의 투여는 권장되지 않는다. 【사용상의 주의사항】 1. 다음 환자에게 투여하지 말 것: 1) 수마트립탄, 나프록센 및 이 약의 구성성분에 과민증이 있는 환자 2) 알콜에 의해 과민반응을 보이는 환자(중등) 3) 아스카리아스 기생충 감염에 의해 과민반응을 보이는 환자(중등) 4) 허혈성 심장질환(중등), 심방세동, 부정맥(특히 1차적), 중증 또는 그 병력이 있는 환자 또는 크로니컬 심부전을 포함한 급성심근경색 병력이 있는 환자 5) 장기간 심혈관 질환 환자(중등) 6) 경색증과 우혈관(CAD)을 받기 전의 환자 7) Wolff-Parkinson-White 증후군 또는 기타 심장 박동도 결부 장애가 있는 환자 8) 조혈기능 장애가 없는 환자 9) 조혈기능 장애가 없는 환자 10) 심부전 환자(중등) 11) 뇌혈관성 우혈관(CVA), 뇌졸중, 일시적인 허혈성 발작(TIA) 병력이 있는 환자 11) 경련, 뇌근육 경련 및 마비, 시간 장애를 동반한 빈두를 또는 뇌지성 빈두를 병력이 있는 환자 12) 말초혈관 질환 환자 13) 허혈성 정 질환, 혈동성 정 질환 환자 14) 활동성 소화성 궤양, 활동성 장출혈 환자 15) 뇌출혈 환자 16) 뇌출혈 환자 17) 중등 또는 중증 간장애 환자 18) 고지방혈증 환자 19) 임부 또는 임신하고 있을 가능성이 있는 여성, 수유부 20) 18세 미만의 소아 및 청소년 21) 에르고린 및 그 유도체 함유제제(methysergide 포함) 또는 다른 트립탄, 5-HT1 수용체 효능제를 복용하는 환자 22) MAO 억제제를 투여 중이거나 투여 중단 후 2주 이내의 환자, 선택적 5-HT 재흡수 억제제, 클로미프라민 또는 리튬을 투여 받고 있는 환자. 【제조자】 Halo Pharmaceutical Incorporated, 미국, 30 North Jefferson Road, Whippany, New Jersey 07981, USA (소분제조자) 에스케이제약(주) 중등북도 청주시 흥덕구 신안로 149 (판매처) 에스케이제약(주) 경기도 성남시 분당구 판교로 310

2023.10.30 개정  
제시받하시기 전 제품설명서 전문을 참고하십시오. 최신 허가사항에 대한 정보는 '식품의약품안전처 의약품안전나라' (<https://medrug.mfds.go.kr/index>)에서 확인할 수 있습니다.



SMX-HA03-202408-02



Less migraine.  
More moments.™

AJOVY®  
(fremanezumab)  
injection 225 mg/1.5 mL

편두통이 멀어질수록, 소중한 순간이 다가옵니다.



아조비®  
(fremanezumab)  
injection 225 mg/1.5 mL

More migraine-free days with  
only 4 injection days per year<sup>1,2</sup>

Reference 1. 의약품통합정보시스템 (<http://nedrug.mfds.go.kr>) 아조비 제품정보 2. Goadsby PJ, et al. *Neurology* 2020;95:e2487-2499

아조비프리필드시린지주(프레마네주맙, 유전자재조합) 아조비오토인젝터주(프레마네주맙, 유전자재조합)

전문약품

[유효성분] 1프리필드시린지/1오토인젝터(1.5 밀리리터) 중 프레마네주맙(염류) 225밀리그램 [효능효과] 성인에서의 편두통의 예방 [용법용량] 이 약은 1회 225mg을 1개월 간격 또는 1회 675mg(225mg 3회 연속)을 3개월 간격으로 피하 주사한다. 투여간격을 변경할 경우 다음 예정일부터 새로운 투여 일정으로 투여한다. 이 약의 투여를 잊은 경우 가능한 한 빨리 투여한다. 이후 최종 투여 일자를 기준으로 이 약의 투여 일정을 정할 수 있다. [수입자] (주)한독테바, 서울시 강남구 테헤란로 132 자세한 품목허가 사항은 식품의약품안전처 의약품통합정보시스템 (<http://nedrug.mfds.go.kr>) 또는 제품의 첨부문서를 확인하여 주시기 바랍니다. ☎소비자 상담전화(02-527-5506)





# 한독테바

## More Benefits

to

## More Patients

with Innovative Drugs and Trusted Generics

**한독테바의 약속** (More Benefits to More Patients with Innovative Drugs and Trusted Generics)

혁신적 신약과 믿을 수 있는 제네릭으로 보다 많은 환자들에게 보다 많은 혜택을 제공하도록 노력하겠습니다.

More Benefits to More Patients

**TEVA**  
**HANDOK**